CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow USER GUIDE

for use with: CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plate CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument

Catalog Numbers 951950 and 931933 Publication Number MAN0017784 Revision F00



For Research Use Only. Not for use in diagnostic procedures.



Thermo Fisher Scientific Baltics UAB | Products manufactured at this site: V.A. Graiciuno 8, LT-02241 | Vilnius, Lithuania

Affymetrix Pte Ltd	Products manufactured at this site:
Keppel Logistics Building Singapore 629563	CarrierScan™ 1S 96F Array Plate

Revision history: MAN0017784 F00 (English)

Revision	Date	Description	
F00	8 May 2024	Added information regarding the two 96-array plate configurations.	
		 Replaced the Mother E-Base[™] Device and Daughter E-Base[™] Device with the E-Gel[™] Power Snap Plus Electrophoresis Device and iBright[™] CL750 Imaging System. 	
E.0	17 October 2023	Added support for CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips.	
		Updated support for 96 well half-skirt PCR plates.	
		 Added updated Part Nos. for HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 and HT Target Prep NIMBUS[®] Starter Kit–NC. 	
		Updated Related documentation.	
D.0	29 April 2021	Added options for using alternative 96-well round deepwell plates and 96-well PCR plates.	
		 Added requirements for HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 and HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0, v2. 	
		• Added requirements for HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS [®] 2.0.	
		Changed starter kit name to HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit.	
		Changed method name to Automated HT Target Preparation Solution.	
C.0	2 September 2020	Updating reagent kit component names.	
B.0	14 November 2018	Add section on 3-hour precipitation assay feature. Correct errors in multiplate workflow time tables.	

CarrierScan™ Reagent Kit 96 Reactions

The information in this guide is subject to change without notice.

DISCLAIMER: TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THERMO FISHER SCIENTIFIC INC. AND/OR ITS AFFILIATE(S) WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, MULTIPLE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING FROM THIS DOCUMENT, INCLUDING YOUR USE OF IT.

Important Licensing Information: These products may be covered by one or more Limited Use Label Licenses. By use of these products, you accept the terms and conditions of all applicable Limited Use Label Licenses.

TRADEMARKS: All trademarks are the property of Thermo Fisher Scientific and its subsidiaries unless otherwise specified. Alpillo is a trademark and brand of Alpaqua Engineering, LLC. Axygen, is a trademark of Axygen, Inc. Bel-Art, Cryo-Safe, and Scienceware are trademarks or registered trademark of Bel-Art Products Corp. Beckman Coulter is a registered trademark of Beckman Coulter, Inc. Bio-Rad, Microseal, DNA Engine Tetrad, and Hard-Shell are registered trademarks of Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc. Boekel Scientific and Jitterbug are trademarks of Boekel Scientific. Diversified Biotech is a trademark of Diversified Biotech, Inc. Eppendorf and Mastercycler are registered trademarks of Eppendorf AG. Hamilton, Microlab, NIMBUS, CO-RE are owned and/or registered by Hamilton Company in the U.S. and/or other countries. INHECO is a trademark of INHECO GmbH. Microsoft, and Excel are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Pipet-Aid is a registered trademark of Drummond Scientific Company. Rainin and Pipet-Lite are registered trademarks of Mettler-Toledo Rainin, LLC. SpectraMax is a registered trademark of Molecular Devices Corporation. Thomas Scientific is a trademark of Thomas Scientific LLC. Vortex-Genie is a registered trademark of Scientific Industries, Inc.

©2018-2024 Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. All rights reserved.

Contents

	CHAPTER 1 Product information	10
	Product description	10
	About the CarrierScan [™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow	11
	Assay highlights	12
	CarrierScan [™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions	13
	Multiplate workflows	14
	Overview of the CarrierScan [™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow	15
	CHAPTER 2 Required materials	16
	Plate centrifuge	. 16
	Labware and consumables for multiplex PCR	. 17
	Labware used on the deck	18
	Correct adapter for the 96-round deepwell plate type used	23
	Consumables kits for the NIMBUS [®] Instrument	24
	Axiom [™] GeneTitan [™] Consumables Kit	25
	CHAPTER 3 Genomic DNA preparation	~~
		29
	Sources of genomic DNA	29 29
	Sources of genomic DNA	29 29 . 30
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements	29 29 . 30 . 30
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements	29 29 . 30 . 30 31
-	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements	29 29 . 30 . 30 31 . 32
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation Sources of genomic DNA General requirements Special requirements Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel [™] Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods Clean up genomic DNA	29 29 30 31 32 32
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements	29 29 30 31 31 32 32 33
	Sources of genomic DNA	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements Special requirements Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel [™] Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods Clean up genomic DNA Genomic DNA preparation Genomic DNA input requirements Time required	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33 33
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements . Special requirements . Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel [™] Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods . Clean up genomic DNA . Genomic DNA preparation . Genomic DNA input requirements . Time required Equipment, consumables, and reagents required	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33 33 33
	Sources of genomic DNA General requirements Special requirements Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel [™] Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods Clean up genomic DNA Genomic DNA preparation Genomic DNA input requirements Time required Equipment, consumables, and reagents required Thaw samples and control	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33 33 33 33 34
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements Special requirements Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel [™] Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods Clean up genomic DNA Genomic DNA preparation Genomic DNA preparation Genomic DNA input requirements Time required Equipment, consumables, and reagents required Thaw samples and control Quantify and dilute test sample gDNA	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33 33 33 33 34 35
	Sources of genomic DNA	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33
	Sources of genomic DNA	29 29 30 31 32 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33
	Sources of genomic DNA preparation General requirements Special requirements Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel [™] Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods Clean up genomic DNA Genomic DNA preparation Genomic DNA preparation Genomic DNA input requirements Time required Equipment, consumables, and reagents required Thaw samples and control Quantify and dilute test sample gDNA Aliquot the diluted samples and the control Freeze or proceed GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Registration file	29 29 30 31 32 32 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33

4

CHAPTER 4 Set up the Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] Target	
Preparation Instrument	. 39
Guidelines for use Pipette tips Guidelines for handling plates and tubes Guidelines for a run on the NIMBUS [®] Instrument Thermal cycler recommendations and protocols PCR plate type by thermal cycler for mPCR Deck setup for reagent tubes Cooling block template	. 39 39 . 40 41 . 41 . 42 . 43 . 43
CHAPTER 5 Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] Target Preparation Instrument	. 44 45
Stage 1A: Perform multiplex PCR (mPCR) Time required Input required Materials, labware, and reagents required Prepare for mPCR Prepare the mPCR Master Mix Set up the mPCR reaction plate Run the CarrierScan mPCR thermal cycler protocol Store the mPCR Reaction Plate Workflow for Stage 1A: Multiplex PCR Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA Time required Input required Prepare for DNA amplification	 45 46 46 47 48 50 51 51 51 52 54 54 54 54 55 57
Run the DNA amplification step Workflow for Stage 1B: DNA amplification Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA Time required Input required Materials, labware, and reagents required Perform the prerun checklist Prepare for fragmentation Run the fragmentation step, then precipitate samples Workflow for mPCR spike-in to Amplification Plate Workflow for Stage 2: Fragmentation	. 58 62 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 67 . 68 . 69 . 75 . 75

Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets	79
Time required	79
Input required	79
Equipment and consumables required	79
Centrifuge and dry the pellets	79
Stage 4A and 4B: Resuspension and hybridization preparation	81
Time required	81
Input required	81
Materials, labware, and reagents required	81
Thaw reagents	83
Stage 4A: Prepare the resuspension buffer	84
Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix	91
Stage 4C: Perform sample QC	98
Time required	98
Input required	98
Materials, labware, and reagents required	98
Perform the prerun checklist	99
Prepare the Hyb-Ready Plate	. 100
Prepare gel diluent	. 101
Run the sample QC step	. 101
Workflow for Stage 4C: Sample QC	. 104
Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray	. 106
About Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray	. 106
Time required	. 106
Input required	. 106
Materials, labware, and reagents required	107
Perform the prerun checklist	. 107
Sample plate and array plate preparation	. 108
Prepare the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	. 109
Denature the samples	. 110
Run the prepare hybridization tray step	. 111
Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	. 113
Workflow for Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray	. 113
Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan [™] reagent trays	. 114
Time required	. 114
Materials, labware, and reagents required	114
Notes on handling reagents with precipitates	. 117
Perform the prerun checklist	. 118
Run the prepare GeneTitan [™] reagent plates step	. 119
Stage 5 and stage 6 for the 8-plate workflow	. 125
Workflow for Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan [™] reagent plates	. 127

CHAPTER 6 Process array plates with the GeneTitan [™] instrument 13	4
Stage 1—Create and upload a GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Registration file	35
Stage 2-Hybridize plates in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	37
Materials, labware, and reagents required	37
Set up the instrument	38
Load an array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument (for Hyb-Wash-Scan or Hyb-Wash)	12
Load a second array plate and hybridization tray onto the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	15
Queue a second plate for scanning 14	17
Stage 3—Ligate, wash, stain, and scan 14	19
The GeneTitan [™] tray loading process	19
Load trays into the GeneTitan [™] Instrument	19
Scan workflow	55
Shut down the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	56
CHAPTER 7 8-plate workflow for CarrierScan [™] 1S 96F Array Plates 15	7
Overview of the 8-plate workflow 15	57
Overview of the manual mPCR and automated target preparation steps 16	30
Time required for assay steps 16	51
Thaw frozen plates of amplified DNA 16	33
Thaw plates with frozen pellets 16	33
Target preparation and array processing for the 8-plate workflow 16	34
Day 1 activities	34
Day 2 activities	37
Day 3 activities 17	71
Day 4 activities 17	75
Day 5 activities 17	79
CHAPTER 8 3-plate workflow for CarrierScan [™] 1S 96F Array Plates	
using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step 18	2
Overview of the 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation	32
Time required for assay steps 18	35
Thaw frozen plate of amplified DNA 18	38
Target preparation and array processing for the 3-plate workflow using a 3-hour	28
Dav 1 activities	38
Day 2 activities))1
Day 3 activities)5
Day 4 activities	99

APPEND	IX A Recommended techniques for GeneTitan [™] MC	
Instrum	nent operation	201
	·	
	Array plate packaging	202
	Proper tray alignment and placement	202
	Scan tray	204
	Proper orientation of consumables	. 205
	Drawer tabs in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	206
	Stain trays and covers	207
	Label GeneTitan [™] hybridization and reagent trays	207
	Label the GeneTitan [™] 96-layout hybridization tray	207
	Label the GeneTitan [™] reagent trays	208
	Deionization of GeneTitan [™] trays and covers	208
	Deionize GeneTitan [™] trays and covers	210
	Ion-indicator cap	211
	Setup options for array plate processing	211
	Hyb-Wash-Scan	212
	Hyb-Wash	212
		213
		213
	Scan	214
		214
	When to abort a process	. 214
		215
	Email notifications from the Gene Litan [™] MC Instrument	. 216
	GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument lamp	216
APPEND	IX B Register samples in GeneChip [™] Command Console [™]	218
	GeneTitan [™] Arrav Plate Registration file	. 218
	Create a GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Begistration file	218
APPEND	IX C Fragmentation quality control gel protocol	221
	Equipment required	221
	E-Gel [™] and reagents required	221
	Consumables required	. 222
	Prepare the gel diluent	. 222
	Dilute the TrackIt [™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer	222
	Dilute the 25 bp DNA ladder	222
	Run the fragmentation QC gel	222

A	APPENDIX D Sample quantification after resuspension
	Equipment required224Spectrophotometer224Quantify the diluted samples224OD yield evaluation guidelines225Plate reader guidelines for sample quantification225
A	APPENDIX E mPCR quality control gel protocol
	Materials required226Prepare the 50 bp DNA Ladder227Prepare mPCR samples for gel analysis227Run the mPCR QC gel228
A	APPENDIX F Troubleshooting
	GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument support files for troubleshooting 230 Log files 230 GeneChip [™] Command Console [™] log files 230 Other GeneChip [™] Command Console [™] files 230 GCC log files for GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument systems 231 Troubleshooting the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument 232 GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument fluidic diagnostic messages 236
	APPENDIX G Gene Litan [™] Multi-Channel Instrument care 239 Overview 239 Maintenance 239 Monthly 239 Every 6 months 240 Outer enclosure fan filters 240 Outer enclosure fan filters 240 Cleaning schedule 240 Clean the Gene Titan [™] MC Instrument fan filter 240 Bottle filter replacement 241 Remove and inspect the reagent bottle filters 241 Replace fluidics bottle filter 242 Xenon lamp replacement in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument 242 Lamp life/imaging device status notices 242 Remove the xenon lamp 244 Replace the xenon lamp 245 Desett the lamp life acurtar 245

	APPENDIX H Routine care for the Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®]	
	Target Preparation Instrument	247
		- ·
	O-ring care	247
	Tip isolator	248
	Clean the tip isolator	249
	Trash chute	250
	Assemble the trash chute	250
	Clean the trash chute	253
	Thermoshake device maintenance	254
н,	APPENDIX I Safety	255
	Symbols on this instrument	255
	Standard safety symbols	255
	Location of safety labels	257
	Control and connection symbols	258
	Conformity symbols	259
	Safety information for instruments not manufactured by Thermo Fisher Scientific	260
	Instrument safety	260
	General	260
	Physical injury	261
	Electrical safety	262
	Cleaning and decontamination	263
	Instrument component and accessory disposal	263
	Safety and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) standards	264
	Safety standards	264
	EMC standards	. 264
	Environmental design standards	265
	Chemical safety	266
	Biological hazard safety	267
	APPENDIX J Documentation and support	268
	Related documentation	268
	Customer and technical support	270
	Limited product warranty	270



Product information

Product description	10
About the CarrierScan [™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow	11
CarrierScan [™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions	13
Multiplate workflows	14
Overview of the CarrierScan [™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow	15

Product description

CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow is available as a bundled kit that includes the arrays, reagents, and consumables needed for processing one 96-array format plate. The automated workflow that is described in this user guide uses the Automated HT Target Preparation Solution method on the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument and for GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation. The multiplex PCR (mPCR) and mPCR spike-in steps are not part of the automated method and must be executed off-deck, manually.

The Applied Biosystems[™] CarrierScan[™] Assay is an innovative, comprehensive, and high-throughput microarray-based tool for the reliable and robust detection of sequence and structural variation for preconception expanded carrier screening research across a wide range of ethnicities. Developed in collaboration with experts across the field of carrier screening research, the CarrierScan[™] Assay is the industry's broadest content genetic analysis system that is designed to provide detection of both sequence and structural variants simultaneously, including biallelic and multiallelic mutations such as single nucleotide variants (SNVs), insertion-deletion variants (indels), as well as structural genomic variants, such as small intragenic deletions and duplications (copy number variants). CarrierScan[™] Assay includes arrays and reagents in 96-sample format for use on the GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel Instrument, a system that is preferred worldwide by genetic researchers for the efficient workflow, high-throughput, economic pricing, and reproducibility of results critical to multi-year data collection and analysis efforts.

The CarrierScan[™] Assay interrogates biallelic and multiallelic SNPs, indels, and copy number variation (CNV) in a single assay workflow. Starting with genomic DNA, the samples are processed by performing an automated target preparation protocol followed by automated processing of the array plates on the GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument.

- Target preparation uses methods including DNA amplification, fragmentation, purification, and resuspension of the target in a hybridization cocktail.
- The hybridization-ready targets are then transferred to the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument for automated, hands-free processing including hybridization, staining, washing, and imaging.

The CarrierScan[™] Assay detects approximately 6,000 sequence and structural variants in over 600 genes for the research of 600 diseases, informed by the American College of Medical Genetics (ACMG) and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) guidelines from well-

curated, prominent databases and peer-reviewed literature (Grody, 2013; Landrum, 2016; Stenson, 2003; Zlotogora, 2015; Langfelder-Schwind, 2014; Sosnay, 2013).

The combination of these sequence and structural variants, in addition to the assay's ability to call variants precisely in critical genes on a microarray, compliments Thermo Fisher Scientific's current solutions for carrier screening research using OpenArray[™] real-time PCR, digital PCR, and Ion AmpliSeq[™] NGS panels.

The CarrierScan[™] Assay enables the assessment of more variants per sample in a single, microarraybased, high-throughput, cost effective format. Complete with simple data analysis and reporting software, this novel solution enables labs to generate all relevant carrier status data quickly.

The CarrierScan[™] Assay uses powerful biallelic and multiallelic detection, as well as state-of-the-art copy number algorithms, included in the Applied Biosystems[™] CarrierScan[™] Reporter software, and used along with curated annotations for population frequencies, providing fast, reliable, and automated data analysis.

Array plates are processed on a GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument controlled by Applied Biosystems[™] GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] 4.3 or higher. The resulting CEL files are analyzed by Reproductive Health Research Analysis Software 1.0 or higher.

About the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow

The CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow is a fully automated workflow for high-throughput that requires the following sets of steps:

- 1. Genomic DNA preparation—Resulting in samples that meet requirements detailed in Chapter 3, "Genomic DNA preparation".
- A manual preparation of a multiplex PCR step (mPCR) followed by automated target preparation of the samples (see Chapter 5, "Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument").
- 3. Target preparation of the samples: Chapter 5, "Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument"
- 4. Array processing, done with:
 - GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument
 - GeneTitan[™] Instrument Control software
 - Applied Biosystems[™] GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] Portal software
 - See Chapter 6, "Process array plates with the GeneTitan™ instrument".

A list of the required equipment and supplies for running the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow on the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] can be found in the *CarrierScan[™]* Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow Site Preparation Guide—Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument, Pub. No. MAN0017785.





Assay highlights

This user guide introduces an option for a 3-hour DNA target precipitation step to enable a faster assay turnaround time, going from sample to CEL file generation within 72 hours. The 3-hour precipitation step shortens "Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA" to enable the operator to advance to "Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets", followed by "Stage 4A and 4B: Resuspension and hybridization preparation" on page 81, "Stage 4C: Perform sample QC", and the start of "Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray" on page 106 to start hybridization on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument on day 2 of the assay workflow. Note that this workflow option requires approximately 9–10 hours to complete the combined day 2 activities (fragmentation to initiation of hybridization on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument).

In addition, a recommended workflow is presented to support the processing of 3 plates per week using the shortened DNA precipitation step. See Chapter 8, "3-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step" for details regarding equipment and operator assumptions to support this workflow.

The standard CarrierScan[™] Assay workflow, in which the DNA is precipitated overnight, provides a convenient stopping point to support single operator assay execution of 1 plate within an 8-hour workday. Recommended workflows are presented to support the processing of 3 plates per week and 8 plates per week using the standard overnight DNA precipitation. See the appropriate chapter for details regarding equipment and operator assumptions to support these workflows. (Chapter 8, "3-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step", and Chapter 7, "8-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates")

CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions

Each CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933) is sufficient for 1 CarrierScan[™] 96-array format plate.

Component and cap color		Storage
CarrierScan [™] mPCR Module		–25°C to –15°C
mPCR Primer Mix		
HT Target Prep Module 1		–25°C to –15°C
10X Denat Solution	Amp Solution	
Neutral Solution	Amp Enzyme	
left Water		
HT Target Prep Module 2-1		–25°C to –15°C
Frag Enzyme	Hyb Buffer	
10X Frag Buffer	Hyb Solution 1	
Precip Solution 2		
HT Target Prep Module 2-2		2°C to 8°C
Frag Diluent	Resuspension Buffer	
Frag Reaction Stop	Hyb Solution 2	
Precip Solution 1		
HT Target Prep Module 3-1		–25°C to –15°C
Ligate Buffer	Probe Mix 1	
Ligate Enzyme	Stain Buffer	
Ligate Solution 1	Stabilize Solution	
HT Target Prep Module 3-2		2°C to 8°C
Ligate Solution 2	Stain 2-A	
Probe Mix 2	Stain 2-B	
Wash A	Stabilize Diluent	
Stain 1-A	Water	
Stain 1-B	O Hold Buffer	
HT Target Prep Wash A		Room temperature
Wash Buffer A		



(continued)

Component and cap color	Storage
HT Target Prep Wash B	Room temperature
Wash Buffer B	
HT Target Prep Water	Room temperature
HT Target Prep Water	

Multiplate workflows

Thermo Fisher Scientific supports high-throughput workflows that allow you to run a set of samples and array plates through the protocol using a minimum number of personnel and an extended week. The timing of steps is critical because of the following limits:

- Incubation for DNA amplification is 22–24 hours.
- Hybridization in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is 23.5–24 hours.
- Reagent trays for wash/stain/imaging must be prepared as hybridization finishes.
- Limits to when a second hybridization tray and array plate can be loaded into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Using the automated target preparation protocol, workflows are available for processing 8 array plates per work week, or 3 array plates per week.

- Chapter 7, "8-plate workflow for CarrierScan™ 1S 96F Array Plates".
- Chapter 8, "3-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step".

Overview of the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow

	gDNA plate setup 5 ng/μL of gDNA			
Day 1	▼	▼	Manual procedure	
	10 μL/well	20 μL/well	10 μ L/well from the gDNA plate is used for Stage 1A, and 20 μ L/well from the gDNA plate is used for Stage 1B.	
Day 1	Stage 1A: mPCR (manual)	Stage 1B: DNA amplification (automated)	23 ±1 hour amplification incubation at 37°C. Optional stopping point.	
	▼	▼		
Day 2	mPCR Plate	 Amplification Plate 	10 μL mPCR spike-in to Amplification Plate	
Day 2	"Stage 2: Fragment and p	orecipitate the DNA" on page 65	Approximate time: 16-24 hours (or optional 3-hour precipitation step) – 20°C incubation of Precipitation Plate	
Day 3	"Stage 3: Centrifuge a	and dry pellets" on page 79	Optional stopping point.	
Day 3	"Stage 4A: Prepare the re	suspension buffer" on page 84		
	"Stage 4B: Prepare Hybrid	dization Master Mix" on page 91		
	"Stage 4C: Perform	sample QC" on page 98 ▼		
Day 3	"Stage 5: Prepare the h	ybridization tray" on page 106 ▼	23.5 to 24-hour array hybridization in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.	
Day 4	"Stage 6: Prepare GeneTit	an™ reagent trays" on page 114		
	Array processing			
Day 5	Process array plates with the	GeneTitan™ instrument (page 134)	Fluidics: 5 hours	
	Array processing is comp Instrument and GeneChip™ Co	oleted with the GeneTitan™ MC ommand Console™ software v4.3 or later.	Scan: ~7.5 hours	



Required materials

Plate centrifuge	16
Labware and consumables for multiplex PCR	17
Labware used on the deck	18
Consumables kits for the NIMBUS $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}}$ Instrument	24
Axiom [™] GeneTitan [™] Consumables Kit	25

Plate centrifuge

One plate centrifuge is required for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow. See the *CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow Site Preparation Guide*—*Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument*, for an appropriate plate centrifuge. When centrifuging and drying pellets, the centrifuge must meet the following requirements:

- Rcf: 3,200 × g (4,000 rpm for the Eppendorf[™] 5810R with the rotor configuration that is described in the *CarrierScan*[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow Site Preparation Guide—Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument).
- Temperature: 4°C and room temperature.

In addition, the bottom of the rotor buckets must be soft rubber to help ensure that the deepwell plates do not crack. Do not centrifuge plates in metal or hard plastic buckets.

Table 1 Plate centrifuge recommendations for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow.

Item	Source
 SorvalI™ X4R Pro-MD Centrifuge, with: TX-1000 Swinging Bucket Rotor Body Adapter for TX-1000 Swinging Bucket Rotor Buckets for TX-1000 Rotor 	75009520 (220 V-240 V 50 Hz/230 V, 60 Hz) 75009521 (120 V, 50–60 Hz) 75009620 (220 V, 60 Hz) • 75003017 • 75007303 (pack of 4) • 75003001 (set of 4)
Eppendorf[™] Centrifuge 5810 R, with:Rotor A-4-81, with 4 MTP/Flex buckets	 Fisher Scientific™, 022625501 (120 V, 50–60 Hz, 15 A) Fisher Scientific™, 022625101 (120 V, 50–60 Hz, 20 A) Fisher Scientific™, 022638807 (rotor)

Labware and consumables for multiplex PCR

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through **thermofisher.com**. "MLS" indicates that the material is available from **fisherscientific.com** or another major laboratory supplier.

Note: Labware required for the mPCR step is not included in the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438) and must be ordered separately.

Labware	Source	Image
Hard-Shell™ 96-Well PCR Plate, high profile, semi skirted	One of the following: Bio-Rad [™] (Cat. Nos. HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear)) MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354)	
Hard-Shell [™] 96-Well PCR Plate, low profile, full skirted Note: See Table 10 for the PCR plate type recommended for the specific thermal cycler you are using.	Bio-Rad™, Cat. No. HSP9631 (blue) or HSP9601 (white)	
15-mL conical-bottom centrifuge tube, polypropylene	MLS	
Matrix™ Reagent Reservoir, 25 mL	14-387-069	



(continued)

Labware	Source	Image
96-well Block Cooling Chamber for 0.2 mL tubes, 96 holes (plus 4 holes for 1.5 mL tubes and 6 holes for 0.5 mL tubes), Dim.: 6 1/8"L x 3 1/8" W x 1" H	Diversified Biotech™, Cat. No.CHAM-1000	
Adhesive film	 Use one of the following: Applied Biosystems[™] MicroAmp[™] Clear Adhesive Film (Cat. No. 4306311) Microseal[™] 'B' PCR Plate Sealing Film (Bio-Rad[™], Cat. No. MSB1001) 	

Labware used on the deck

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through thermofisher.com.

 Table 2
 Labware images and ordering information.

Labware	Source	Image
CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 µL	Hamilton™ Robotics (Cat. No. 235905)	
Conductive 1,000 µL filter pipette tips in frames.		
CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL	Hamilton™ Robotics (Cat. No. 235903)	
Conductive 300 µL filter pipette tips in frames.		



Table 2	Labware images and ordering information.	(continued)
---------	--	------------	---

Labware Source		Image
CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 50 µL Conductive 50 µL filter pipette tips in frames.	Hamilton™ Robotics (Cat. No. 235948)	
96-well full-skirt plate	Select one of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438). Purchased separately: 96-well full-skirt plate (Cat. No. 14-222-326).	
96 half-skirt plate Note: Also called Hard-Shell [™] 96-Well PCR Plate, high profile, semi skirted or MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode.	One of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438). Purchased separately: 96 half-skirt plate (Bio-Rad [™] Cat. Nos. HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear)). Purchased separately: MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354).	
Square deepwell plate	Select one of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438). Purchased separately: Square deepwell plate (Cat. No. AB0932).	



Table 2 Labware images and ordering information. (continued)

Labware	Source	Image
Round deepwell plate	One of the following.	
	Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438).	
	Purchased separately: Axygen™ 96-well Round Deepwell Plate (sterile, PDW20CS), Fisher Scientific™ (Cat. No. 14-222-354).	
	Purchased separately: Axygen [™] 96-well Round Deepwell Plate (nonsterile, PDW20C), Fisher Scientific [™] (Cat. No. 14-222-353).	
	Purchased separately: Nunc [™] 96-Well Polypropylene DeepWell [™] Sample Processing & Storage Plates (Cat. No. 278743).	
	Note: Use the correct plate adapter for each 96-deepwell plate type. See Table 3.	
Square 1.2-mL plate	Select one of the following:	
	Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438).	
	Purchased separately: Square 1.2- mL plate (Thomas Scientific™, Cat. No. OX1263).	
4-column reservoir and	One of the following reservoirs:	
reservoir frame	Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 V2 (Cat. No. 952438).	
	Purchased separately: reservoir (Thomas Scientific [™] Cat. No. EK-2119).	
	One of the following reservoir frames:	Note: The 4-column reservoir must
	Available as a component of the HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494).	always be placed on a reservoir frame when on the NIMBUS [®] Instrument deck.
	Purchased separately: reservoir frame (Cat. No. NC1353562).	

Labware	Source	Image
96-well UV plate	Select one of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0 (Cat. No. 951997). Purchased separately: UV plate (Fisher Scientific [™] Cat. No. 07-200-623).	
Alpillo™ Plate Cushion and Alpillo™ Extension	Select one of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494). Purchased separately: Alpaqua [™] : plate cushion (Cat. No. A000007) and extension (Cat. No. K000018).	The image shown displays the plate cushion and extension assembled.
Pedestal, 35.48 mm Designed specifically for the Automated HT Target Preparation Solution method to fasten the Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension on deck position 5.	Available as a component of the HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494).	
96 Half-Skirt Plate Holder Used as holder for 96 half-skirt plate.	Select one of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494). Purchased separately: holder (Bio-Rad [™] Cat. No. TRC 9601).	
Thermoshake Deepwell Plate Adapter Adapter plate for the Nunc [™] 96- Well Polypropylene DeepWell [™] Storage Plate or Nunc [™] 96- Well Polypropylene DeepWell [™] Sample Processing & Storage Plates.	Select one of the following: Available as a component of the HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494). Purchased separately, adapter (INHECO [™] , Cat. Nos. 3200648 or 3200390). Note: Use the correct plate adapter for each 96-deepwell plate type. See Table 3.	

Table 2	Labware images	and ordering	information.	(continued)
---------	----------------	--------------	--------------	-------------





Table 2 Labware images and ordering information. (continued)

Labware	Source	Image	
HT Target Prep Reagent Kit 96F cooling block template Designed specifically for use with the NIMBUS [®] Instrument and the HT Target Prep Reagent Kit 96F.	Available as a component of the HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494).	HT Target Prep Reagent Kit Template - NIMBUS	
Beckman Coulter [™] 24-Position Tube Rack With one 11-mm tube insert in position D6: Beckman Coulter [™] Insert, 11 mm, for 1.5-mL Microfuge Tubes	Rack (Cat. No. 373661) Tube insert (Cat. No. 373696)		
Plate collar	Included as part of the NIMBUS [®] Instrument configuration.		
Tube collar	Included as part of the NIMBUS [®] Instrument configuration.		
Tip loading tool	Included as part of the NIMBUS [®] Instrument configuration.	 Tip loading tool attached to deck. 	

S	30	
k	<u>ک</u>	

Labware	Source	Image
GeneTitan [™] ZeroStat AntiStatic Gun and Ion-Indicator Cap	Cat. No. 74-0014	ZEROSTAT 3 MILTY Cafe
96-well Block Cooling Chamber for 0.2 mL tubes, 96 holes (4 for 1.5 mL and 6 for 0.5 mL tubes), Dim.: 6 1/8"L x 3 1/8"W x 1" H.	Diversified Biotech™, Cat. No. CHAM-1000	
Adhesive film	 Use one of the following: Applied Biosystems™MicroAmp™ Clear Adhesive Film (Cat. No. 4306311) Microseal™ 'B' PCR Plate Sealing Film (Bio-Rad™, Cat. No.MSB1001) 	

Table 2 Labware images and ordering information. (continued)

Correct adapter for the 96-round deepwell plate type used

Table 3 Adapter for the 96-round deepwell plate type.

96-round deepwell plate	Adapter to use
Fisher Scientific [™] , Nunc [™] 96-Well Polypropylene DeepWell [™] Storage Plate (sterile), Cat. No. 12-565-605.	INHECO [™] , Cat. No. 3200648.
Axygen [™] 96-well Round Deepwell Plate (sterile, PDW20CS), Cat. No. 14-222-354.	INHECO™, Cat. No. 3200390.
Axygen [™] 96-well Round Deepwell Plate (nonsterile, PDW20C), Cat. No. 14-222-353.	INHECO™, Cat. No. 3200390.



Consumables kits for the NIMBUS[®] Instrument

Table 4 HT Target Starter Combo Kit v3 (Cat. No. 952532)

Component		
HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit-NC	952494	
HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0, v2	952438	
HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0	951997	

Table 5 Applied Biosystems[™]HT Target Prep NIMBUS[®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494)

Component	Quantity per run
Applied Biosystems [™] HT Target Prep NIMBUS [®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494)	
96 Half-Skirt Plate Holder	1
Thermoshake Deepwell Plate Adapter	1
Alpillo™ Plate Cushion	1
Alpillo™ Extension	1
HT Target Prep Reagent Kit Template	1
Pedestal, 35.48 mm	1
Reservoir holder	2
HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0	1
HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] 2.0	1
2-mL tubes	25

Table 6 HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0, v2 (Cat. No. 952438).

Component[1]	Port No. ^[2]	Number		
Component	mponent ¹¹ Part No. 141		Per kit ^[3]	
96-well full-skirt plate	203023	7	30	
96 half-skirt plate	203244	1	4	
Square deepwell plate	203016	3	12	
Round deepwell plate	203367	2	8	

Table 6 HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems NIMBUS 2.0, v2 (Cat. No. 952438). *(continued)*

Component ^[1]	Dort No. ^[2]	Number		
Componentes	Part No.	Per run	Per kit ^[3]	
Square 1.2-mL plate	203031	1	4	
4-column reservoir	203056	9	36	

[1] This consumables kit does not include a 96-well UV plate. This plate is in the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 (Cat No. 951997).

^[2] Plate part numbers are provided for identification purposes only.

^[3] The kit provides sufficient quantities of consumables for 4 runs of 96-format array plates.

Table 7 HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 (Cat. No. 951997).

Component	Port No	Number		
Component	Fait NO.	Per run	Per kit	
96-well UV plate	202919	1	25	

Axiom[™] GeneTitan[™] Consumables Kit

Each Axiom[™] GeneTitan[™] Consumables Kit is sufficient to process one 96-array format plate. These trays are required for processing 96-array format plates on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. See Appendix A, "Recommended techniques for GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument operation" for information on aligning and loading trays onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Table 8	Axiom™	GeneTitan™	Consumables	Kit ((Cat.	No.	901606).
---------	--------	------------	-------------	-------	-------	-----	----------

Contents ^[1]	Amount	Storage
96-layout stain tray	5	
96-layout hybridization tray	1	Doom tomporature
96-layout scan tray	1	Room temperature
96-layout scan and stain tray cover	6	

^[1] See Table 9 for detailed descriptions of each component.

Note: All covers must have barcodes. Discard any cover without a barcode.





Item	Part No.	Image	Details
Scan tray	900746 Box 501006 Pouch	 1 Scan tray protective base 2 96-layout scan tray 3 Scan tray cover 	 The scan tray package includes the scan tray, a cover, and a black protective base. Cover the scan tray with the scan tray cover before placing the tray in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument. The scan tray must be protected at all times from damage or exposure to dust. The scan tray must be in the black plate base at all times except when loaded into the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument. The black scan tray protective base in the package is used to protect the bottom of the scan tray glass from damage. Remove the protective base from the scan tray before loading the scan tray with the scan tray cover in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.
GeneTitan™ scan tray on black base			This combination of the GeneTitan [™] scan tray on the protective black base is to be placed on the NIMBUS [®] Instrument deck during the GeneTitan [™] reagent preparation method.
Black scan tray protective base			The black scan tray protective base in the package is used to protect the bottom of the scan tray glass from damage. The black scan tray base is distinct from the blue array plate protective base and must not be used with the array plate. Remove the protective base from the scan tray before loading in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument.



Item	Part No.	Image	Details
GeneTitan™ scan tray with cover			The GeneTitan [™] scan tray must be loaded with the scan tray cover into the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument. <i>Do not</i> load the scan tray with the protective base.
96-layout GeneTitan™ stain trays	9016110 Kit (5 stain trays) 501025 Tray		The GeneTitan [™] stain trays are packaged in zip-top bags to keep them free of dust. Each GeneTitan [™] stain tray is uniquely barcoded. All trays must be de-ionized to remove static electricity before placing the trays on the NIMBUS [®] Instrument deck for the prepare GeneTitan [™] reagent trays step. See "Deionization of GeneTitan [™] trays and covers" on page 208.
96-layout stain and scan tray cover	202757		The 96-layout scan and stain tray covers are provided to prevent any evaporation of the stains in stain trays and the array holding buffer in the scan tray. The GeneTitan [™] scan and stain tray covers are barcoded.
			All stain and scan trays must be placed in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument with the tray cover.
			All tray covers must be de-ionized to remove static electricity before placing the cover on the tray. See "Deionization of GeneTitan™ trays and covers" on page 208.

Table 9Axiom GeneTitan tray consumables (from the Axiom GeneTitan Consumables Kit (Cat. No.901606).(continued)



Table 9Axiom GeneTitan tray consumables (from the Axiom GeneTitan Consumables Kit (Cat. No.901606).(continued)

Item	Part No.	Image	Details
GeneTitan™ stain tray cover, shown on top of the stain tray	Tray 501025 Cover 202757		The GeneTitan [™] stain trays must be placed in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument with the GeneTitan [™] stain tray cover.
			See "Label GeneTitan™ hybridization and reagent trays" on page 207.
96-layout hybridization tray	900747		After aliquoting the denatured hybridization-ready samples into the hybridization tray, the tray should be immediately loaded into the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument with the barcode facing away from the operator, that is, the barcode should be on the back side.



Genomic DNA preparation

Sources of genomic DNA	29
General requirements	30
Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods	32
Clean up genomic DNA	32
Genomic DNA preparation	33
GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Registration file	37

The general requirements for genomic DNA (gDNA) sources and extraction methods are described in this chapter. The success of this assay requires uniform amplification of the genome starting with relatively intact gDNA. To achieve uniform amplification, the gDNA must be of high quality, and must be free of contaminants that can affect the enzymatic reactions to be performed.

For this protocol, you use the CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933). Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103) (Cat. No. 951957), available separately, meets the DNA requirements that are outlined in this chapter and can be used as a control. The size and purity of sample gDNA can be compared with the size and purity of the control DNA to evaluate sample quality. Routinely use the control DNA as an experimental positive control and for troubleshooting purposes.

Assay performance can vary for gDNA samples that do not meet the general requirements. However, the reliability of any given result must be evaluated in the context of overall experimental design and goals.

Sources of genomic DNA

The following sources of human gDNA have been successfully tested in the laboratories at Thermo Fisher Scientific for DNA that meets the requirements for the CarrierScan[™] Assay.

- Whole blood
- Buccal cell
- Saliva
- Cell lines

Other sample types have not been verified in this assay and are not currently supported.

Note: DNA derived from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) blocks must not be used with this assay.



General requirements

- Starting DNA must be double-stranded for accurate concentration determination.
- DNA must be of high purity. DNA must be free of DNA polymerase inhibitors. Examples of inhibitors include high concentrations of heme (from blood) and high concentrations of chelating agents (that is, EDTA). The gDNA extraction and purification method must create DNA that is salt-free because high concentrations of particular salts can also inhibit enzyme reactions. DNA purity indicated by OD₂₆₀/OD₂₈₀ and OD₂₆₀/OD₂₃₀ ratios. The OD₂₆₀/OD₂₈₀ ratio should be between 1.8 and 2.0 and the OD₂₆₀/OD₂₃₀ ratio should be greater than 1.5. We recommend that DNA samples that do not meet these criteria be cleaned up as described in "Clean up genomic DNA" on page 32.
- DNA must not be degraded. The average size of gDNA can be evaluated on a 1% agarose gel using an appropriate size standard control. Approximately 90% of the DNA must be greater than 10 Kb in size. Control DNA can be run on the same gel for comparison.
- For the CarrierScan[™] Assay, it is recommended the assay plate contain at least 48 female samples to help ensure accurate genotyping and copy number performance. For questions regarding this recommendation contact Thermo Fisher Scientific Technical Support.

Special requirements

Preamplification area

Precautions are required when manipulating genomic DNA to avoid contamination with foreign DNA amplified in other reactions and procedures. It is recommended that genomic DNA manipulations are performed in a dedicated preamplification room or area separate from the main laboratory.

This preamplification area requires a dedicated set of pipettes and plasticware. If no dedicated area is available, use of a dedicated bench or a dedicated biosafety hood and dedicated pipettes is suggested. If no dedicated bench or biosafety hood is available, a set of dedicated pipettes is recommended.

Ideally, this preamplification area would be separate from the amplification staging area, however, these areas may be combined due to space and equipment limitations.

Evaluate the quality of genomic DNA with 1% agarose E-Gel™

We recommend this quality control step to evaluate the quality of the gDNA before starting the assay.

Equipment and reagents required

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through thermofisher.com.

Item	Source
E-Gel [™] Power Snap Plus Electrophoresis Device	G9110
iBright™ CL750 Imaging System	A44116
Invitrogen [™] E-Gel [™] 48 Agarose Gels, 1%	G800801
Invitrogen™ <i>Redi</i> Load™ Loading Buffer	750026
Invitrogen™ E-GeI™ 96 High Range DNA Marker	12352019

Guidelines for preparing the gDNA Sample Plate for gel analysis

The following guidelines are recommended when preparing the gDNA Sample Plate for gel analysis.

- Load a DNA mass of 10 ng to 20 ng per well (recommended). If lower amounts are loaded, omission of the loading dye is recommended to improve visualization. Loading ≥25-ng gDNA per well can improve the image.
- Add 3 µL of 0.1X of *Redi*Load[™] Loading Buffer (*Redi*Load[™] Loading Buffer dye diluted 10-fold with nuclease-free water) dye to each sample.
- Bring each sample to a total volume of 20 µL using nuclease-free water. For example, if the volume of genomic DNA is 5 µL, add 3 µL of *Redi*Load[™] Loading Buffer, then bring to 20 µL total by adding 12 µL of water.
- Seal, vortex, and centrifuge briefly.

Run a 48-lane 1% agarose E-Gel™

- 1. Insert the E-Gel[™] 48 Agarose Gels, 1% into the electrophoresis unit.
- 2. Remove 2 combs.
- 3. Load 20 µL of gDNA samples onto the E-Gel[™] 48 Agarose Gels, 1%.
- If needed, load 15 µL of diluted E-Gel[™] 96 High Range DNA Marker (1:3 dilution or ~0.34X from stock) into all marker wells.
- 5. Fill all empty wells with water.
- 6. Run the gel for ~27 minutes.

When run time is reached (the ladder band reaches the end of the lane), the system automatically shuts off. The gel is ready for imaging.

E-Gel[™] results

The following figure shows gel images of intact gDNA (that is appropriate for use in the CarrierScan[™] Assay) and degraded gDNA samples. For gDNA that is degraded perform a test experiment to investigate the performance of the samples in the CarrierScan[™] Assay before starting any large-scale genotyping projects.



Figure 1 Gel images with intact gDNA and degraded gDNA.

1 Intact samples

2 Degraded samples

Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods

Genomic DNA extraction and purification methods that meet the general requirements that are outlined are expected to yield successful results. Methods that include boiling or strong denaturants are not acceptable because the DNA would be made single-stranded and can no longer be accurately quantified using a PicoGreen[™]-based assay.

Clean up genomic DNA

32

If a gDNA preparation is suspected to contain inhibitors, the following cleanup procedure can be used.

- 1. Add 0.5 volumes of 7.5 M NH₄OAc, 2.5 volumes of absolute ethanol (stored at –20°C), to gDNA.
- **2.** Vortex, then incubate at -20° C for 1 hour.
- 3. Centrifuge at 12,000 \times g in a microcentrifuge at room temperature for 20 minutes.
- 4. Remove supernatant, then wash pellet with 80% ethanol.
- 5. Centrifuge at $12,000 \times g$ at room temperature for 5 minutes.
- 6. Remove the 80% ethanol, then repeat the 80% ethanol wash 1 more time.
- 7. Resuspend the pellet in Reduced EDTA TE Buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.1 mM EDTA).

3

Genomic DNA preparation

This step must be done before proceeding with the mPCR and DNA amplification stages.

The genomic DNA (gDNA) you process using the CarrierScan[™] Assay must meet the general requirements that are listed earlier in this chapter. The amount of gDNA is 50 ng for the mPCR step and 100 ng for the CarrierScan[™] whole-genome amplification step.

Genomic DNA input requirements

Sample preparation step	Volume per well	Input mass per well	gDNA concentration
Stage 1A: mPCR	10 µL	50 ng	5 ng/µL
Stage 1B: DNA amplification	20 µL	100 ng	5 ng/μL

Time required

Allow 30-60 minutes for reagents to thaw and 30 minutes for setup.

Equipment, consumables, and reagents required

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through **thermofisher.com**. "MLS" indicates that the material is available from **fisherscientific.com** or another major laboratory supplier.

Equipment and consumables needed

Quantity	Item		
As needed	Adhesive seals for plates		
1	Ice bucket, filled with ice		
1 each	Pipettes: single channel P10 or P20		
	Optional: multichannel P10 or P20		
As needed	Pipette tips		
1	Round deepwell plate and adapter, select one of the following:		
	 Nunc[™] 96-Well Polypropylene DeepWell[™] Sample Processing & Storage Plates (Cat. No. 278743) and adapter (INHECO[™], Cat. No. 3200648) 		
	 Axygen[™] 96-well Round Deepwell Plate (sterile, PDW20CS), Fisher Scientific[™], 14-222-354 and adapter (INHECO[™], Cat. No. 3200390). 		
	 Axygen[™] 96-well Round Deepwell Plate (nonsterile, PDW20C), Fisher Scientific[™], 14-222-353 and adapter (INHECO[™], Cat. No. 3200390). 		

(continued)

Quantity	Item	
1	96-well PCR plate, select one of the following:	
	 MicroAmp[™] EnduraPlate[™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354) 	
	 Bio-Rad HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear) for Applied Biosystems[™] GeneAmp[™] PCR System 9700, Applied Biosystems[™] Veriti[™] Thermal Cycler, and Applied Biosystems[™] ProFlex[™] PCR System 	
	 Bio-Rad HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear) , and Bio-Rad HSP9631 (blue) or HSP9601 (white) for the Eppendorf[™] Mastercycler[™] pro S 	
1	Plate centrifuge	
1	Plate spectrophotometer (needed only if no OD measurements available for samples)	
1	Vortexer	

Reagents required

Reagent	Source
Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103)	951957
Reduced EDTA TE Buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.1 mM EDTA)	AAJ75793AE
Quant-iT™ PicoGreen™ dsDNA Assay Kit	P7589

Thaw samples and control

Thaw the following components to room temperature.

- gDNA samples
- Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103)

To thaw, either:

- Place items on benchtop for 60 minutes.
- Thaw in a water bath.
 - a. Fill a small plastic dish with ultra-pure water. Do not overfill to prevent the level of the water overflowing when the sample tubes or plates are placed in the bath.
 - b. Thaw the sealed Sample Plate and reference sample for 30 minutes.
 - c. Remove the Sample Plate and/or control DNA tube from the water bath and wipe-dry using lab wipes. Ensure that the outside is dry before opening the Sample Plate or tube to minimize any contamination, which can lead to reaction failure.

Quantify and dilute test sample gDNA

- 1. Gently vortex (50% maximum), then centrifuge the gDNA and Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103).
- 2. *Recommendation*: Quantify each sample (for example, using the Quant-iT[™] PicoGreen[™] dsDNA Assay Kit).
- 3. Using Low EDTA TE Buffer, dilute each sample to a concentration of 5 ng/µL.
- 4. Seal, vortex, then centrifuge.

Note: Do not dilute the Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103) control. It is already at a working concentration.

Note: We strongly recommend that you determine your sample concentrations using the Quant-iT[™] PicoGreen[™] dsDNA Assay Kit (Cat. No. P7589). Sample concentration that is determined by UV absorbance is often inaccurate and can yield different results.

Aliquot the diluted samples and the control

The samples and control are placed in a deepwell plate for DNA amplification and into a 96-well PCR plate for mPCR.

Note: Ensure that the gDNA is well mixed before plating.

Aliquot diluted samples and the Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103) control to the deep-well plate

Use the appropriate round deepwell plate.

- 1. Aliquot 20 µL of each diluted gDNA sample to the round deepwell plate shown in Figure 2.
- Pipet 20 µL of Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103) control.
 We recommend including at least 1 positive control on each plate.
- 3. Seal, then centrifuge.

Aliquot diluted samples and control to the mPCR sample plate

Use an appropriate 96-well PCR plate depending on the type of thermal cycler used.

Thermal Cycler	96-well PCR plate
Applied Biosystems™ GeneAmp™ PCR System 9700 Applied Biosystems™ Veriti™ Thermal	One of the following: MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354)
Cycler Applied Biosystems™ ProFlex™ System	Bio-Rad [™] 96-well PCR Plate (Cat. Nos. HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601(white))
Eppendorf™ Mastercycler™ pro S	Bio-Rad [™] 96-well PCR Plate (Cat. Nos.HSP9631 (blue) or HSP9601 (white))

- Aliquot 10 μL of each diluted gDNA sample to the 96-well PCR plate as shown in Figure 2. The Amplification Sample Plate must be identical to the mPCR Sample Plate in terms of sample placement.
- **2.** Pipet 10 μL of Genomic DNA Standard (Ref 103) control. We recommend including at least 1 positive control on each plate.
- 3. Seal, then centrifuge.





- (1) Amplification Sample Plate: Round deepwell plate, 20 µL/well.
- (2) mPCR Sample Plate: 96-well PCR plate, 10 $\mu L/well.$

Freeze or proceed

Do one of the following:

- Store the Sample Plate at -20°C.
- Proceed to DNA amplification for automated target preparation (Chapter 5, "Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument").

Note: If proceeding immediately to mPCR and DNA amplification, you can leave the gDNA Sample Plate at room temperature.
GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file

Each array plate has a barcode for tracking and each row and column number identifies an individual array. The GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file is where you enter the sample information for each individual array of the array plate to be run. It is important to create and upload a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file *before* loading the array plate and hybridization tray onto the GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument or the GeneTitan[™] MC Fast Scan Instrument. We recommend that you create, but not upload, this file while you prepare your plate of genomic DNA. When samples are ready for hybridization, scan the array plate barcode and upload the file to Applied Biosystems[™] GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] (GCC).

Create and save a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file

This procedure creates and saves a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file but does not upload the file to GeneChip[™] Command Console[™]. The array plate and hybridization tray are scanned, and the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file is uploaded when you are ready to load the plate and samples onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument for processing.

- 1. From the Launcher window, open GCC Portal > Samples > GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration.
- 2. In the **GeneTitan Array Plate Registration** window, click to select a registration file template to use.
- 3. Select the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Type from the dropdown list.
- 4. Select the project for the sample files.
- 5. Click Download.
- 6. In the **Samples** tab of the **GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration** window, enter a unique name for each sample and any additional information.

For more information on the **GeneTitan™ Array Plate Registration** file, see *GeneChip™ Command Console™ User Guide*.

7. Save the file. Do not upload the file at this point.

Details for the array plate and hybridization tray scanning steps, and the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file uploading steps are in Chapter 6, "Process array plates with the GeneTitan[™] instrument".



x∎	🕼 🔒 🆘 🕫 🗧 GeneTitanArrayPlateRegistration_7.xls [Compatibility Mode] - Excel 💿							
FII	FILE HOME INSERT PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS DATA REVIEW VIEW ACROBAT							
	Cut	Arial	- 10 - A		• 📲 Wraj	General	▼ ≠	
Past •	te 🎺 Format Painter	В <i>I</i> <u>U</u>	• 🗄 • 🙆 •	▲ - ≡ ≡ = €	🚈 🗮 Mer	ge & Center 👻 💲 👻 👂	€.0 .00 .00 →.0 Conditional For Formatting ▼	ormat as Cell Insert Table • Styles • •
	Clipboard	2	Font	Ga .	Alignment	r⊒ Number	г <u>я</u> Sty	les
K15	5	$\times \checkmark f$	x					
	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Sample File Path	Project	Plate Type	Probe Array Type	Probe Array	Barcode	Sample File Name	Array Name
2			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A01	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A01	Sample_Date_A01
3			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A02	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A02	Sample_Date_A02
4			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A03	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A03	Sample_Date_A03
5			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A04	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A04	Sample_Date_A04
6			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A05	5508354346673120518734	Sample Date A05	Sample Date A05
7			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A06	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A06	Sample_Date_A06
8			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A07	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A07	Sample_Date_A07
9			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A08	5508354346673120518734	Sample Date A08	Sample Date A08
10			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A09	5508354346673120518734	Sample Date A09	Sample Date A09
11			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A10	5508354346673120518734	Sample_Date_A10	Sample_Date_A10

Figure 3 Example of a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plate.



Set up the Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument

Guidelines for use	39
Deck setup for reagent tubes	43

This chapter contains information describing the procedures, equipment, and materials required for running the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow. To support operator safety and assay performance, operators must be familiar with this content before starting target preparation described in Chapter 5, "Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument".

Guidelines for use

Pipette tips

The following table provides the pipette tip usage for 1 full run of the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow on the NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.

Step	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 50 µL
DNA amplification	24 tips	120 tips	_
Fragmentation	33 tips	114 tips	_
Resuspension	_	104 tips	_
Hybridization preparation	14 tips	105 tips	_
Sample QC	_	16 tips	192 tips
Hybridization transfer	_	96 tips	—
GeneTitan™ preparation 1	47 tips	7 tips	_
GeneTitan™ preparation 2	28 tips	1 tip	_
Totals	146 tips	563 tips	192 tips



Guidelines for handling plates and tubes

Unless otherwise stated in the protocol, adhere to the following guidelines when instructed to seal, vortex, and centrifuge plates or reagent tubes.

• Seal plates: We recommend using MicroAmp[™] Clear Adhesive Film to seal your plates.

IMPORTANT! Always ensure that your plates are tightly sealed. A tight seal prevents sample loss and cross-well contamination.

Blot-dry: Before sealing plates, check the top of the plate to ensure that there are no droplets. If droplets are present, blot-dry the top of the plate before sealing to ensure a tight seal.

- To remove droplets before sealing, overlay a sheet of laboratory tissue across the top of the plate and gently pat down to dry.
- Lift the sheet off the plate and discard. Ensure that the top of the plate is dry and seal the plate as usual.

• Vortex reagent vials:

Vortex 3 times for 1 second each time at the maximum setting.

- Vortex plates:
 - Vortex deepwell plates for 5 seconds in each of the 5 sectors. See the sectors in Figure 4.
 - Vortex PCR plates for 2 seconds in each of the 5 sectors.

Note: In the procedures, vortex twice means to repeat the vortexing step.



Figure 4 The 5 plate sectors.

- **Centrifuge**: When instructed to centrifuge plates or reagent vials, follow these guidelines unless otherwise instructed.
 - Plates:
 - Centrifuge plate to 1,000 rpm at room temperature.
 - Do not centrifuge for more than 1 minute.
 - **Reagent vials**: Briefly centrifuge for 3 seconds.

Guidelines for a run on the NIMBUS® Instrument

Observe the following guidelines when running the assay on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.

- Position all plates and the chilled reagent block with A1 in the upper left corner of the frame.
- Vortex and centrifuge briefly all reagent tubes (except enzymes) before placing in cooling block to avoid loss of solution volume to the cap and sides of the tube.
- Remove caps from the reagent tubes and press tubes into the cooling block to ensure that they are fully seated.
- All labware and reagents must be in the proper locations as illustrated in the deck setup prompt.

Thermal cycler recommendations and protocols

We have verified the performance of this assay using the thermal cyclers that are listed in the following table in their 96-well block configurations.

	Thermal cycler protocol	
Verified thermal cyclers	CarrierScan mPCR	CarrierScan Denature
Applied Biosystems [™] 2720 Thermal Cycler	No	1
Bio-Rad™ DNA Engine Tetrad™ 2 PTC-0240G	No	1
Applied Biosystems [™] GeneAmp [™] PCR System 9700 (with gold-plated or silver block)	J	1
Applied Biosystems [™] Veriti [™] Thermal Cycler	1	1
Applied Biosystems [™] ProFlex [™] System	1	1
Eppendorf™ Mastercycler™ pro S	1	J.

IMPORTANT! Always use the heated lid option when programming protocols. The **CarrierScan mPCR** protocol was verified using the "9600 mode" on the Applied Biosystems[™] GeneAmp[™] PCR System 9700, Applied Biosystems[™] Veriti[™] Thermal Cycler, and Applied Biosystems[™] ProFlex[™] System thermal cyclers. The "Safe" mode was used for the Eppendorf[™] Mastercycler[™] pro S. See the appropriate thermal cycler user guide for programming information.



Figure 5 CarrierScan mPCR thermal cycler protocol (Stage 1A).

The mPCR step of the CarrierScan[™] Assay has been verified with the Applied Biosystems[™] GeneAmp[™] PCR System 9700 (with gold-plated or silver block) Applied Biosystems[™] Veriti[™] Thermal Cycler, Applied Biosystems[™] ProFlex[™] System, and Eppendorf[™] Mastercycler[™] pro S. Use of other thermal cyclers for this stage can result in assay failure and violate the array and reagent replacement policy.





WARNING! Evaporation during denaturation can negatively affect assay performance. Use the recommended thermal cycler consumables and sealing film to eliminate condensation and evaporation. For thermal cyclers with variable lid tension (such as the Bio-Rad[™] PTC-200 or Tetrad[™] 0240), follow the instructions in the appropriate thermal cycler user guide for adjusting lid tension.

Note: Two thermal cyclers are required if running the 3 plates per week or the 8 plates per week automated target preparation workflow.

PCR plate type by thermal cycler for mPCR

The following table provides details into the consumables to be used with each thermal cycler when executing the mPCR step.

Thermal cycler model	PCR plate type	Seal ^[1]	
Applied Biosystems™ GeneAmp™ PCR System 9700	One of the following: Bio-Rad™ Hard-Shell™ 96-Well PCR Plate, high profile, semi skirted (Cat. No. HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear)).	MicroAmp [™] Clear Adhesive Film (Cat. No. 4306311)	
	MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354)		
Applied Biosystems™ Veriti™ Thermal Cycler	One of the following: Bio-Rad [™] Hard-Shell [™] 96-Well PCR Plate, high profile, semi skirted (Cat. No. HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear)).	MicroAmp [™] Clear Adhesive Film (Cat. No. 4306311)	
	MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354)		

Table 10 PCR plate type by thermal cycler model for the mPCR step.

Thermal cycler model	PCR plate type	Seal ^[1]
Applied Biosystems™ ProFlex™ PCR System	One of the following: Bio-Rad [™] Hard-Shell [™] 96-Well PCR Plate, high profile, semi skirted (Cat. No. HSS9641 (green) or HSS9601 (clear)). MicroAmp [™] EnduraPlate [™] Optical 96-Well Clear Reaction Plates with Barcode (Cat. No. 4483354)	MicroAmp [™] Clear Adhesive Film (Cat. No. 4306311)
Eppendorf™ Mastercycler™ pro S	Bio-Rad™ Hard-Shell™ 96-Well PCR Plate, low profile, full skirted (Cat. No. HSP9631 (blue) or HSP9601 (white)).	MicroAmp [™] Clear Adhesive Film (Cat. No. 4306311)

Table 10 PCR plate type by thermal cycler model for the mPCR step. (continued)

[1] Microseal[™] 'B' PCR Plate Sealing Film from Bio-Rad[™] (Cat. No. MSB1001) can be used instead of MicroAmp[™] Clear Adhesive Film for the Applied Biosystems[™] thermal cyclers.

Deck setup for reagent tubes

Cooling block template

The HT Target Prep Reagent Kit Template fits precisely on top of the INHECO[™] CPAC device. Using this template helps ensure the proper placement of reagent tubes onto the block for each method.







Assemble the cooling block template with reagent tubes and tube collar

1. Place the HT Target Prep Reagent Kit Template directly on top of the CPAC device with the 24-tube rack adapter.

NIMBUS

applied biosystems



(1) CPAC device with 24-tube rack adapter.

- (2) Reagent kit template placed on top.
- 2. Insert the appropriate reagent tubes for the method, as indicated in the user interface and in this user guide. Press the reagent tubes into the block to ensure that they are fully seated.



- 1 Three fragmentation reagent tubes that are inserted into tube block.
- 3. Place the tube collar over the reagent template and reagent tubes.



1 Three reagent tubes.



Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument

Stage 1A: Perform multiplex PCR (mPCR)	45
Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA	54
Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA	65
Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets	79
Stage 4A and 4B: Resuspension and hybridization preparation	81
Stage 4C: Perform sample QC	98
Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray	106
Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan [™] reagent trays	114

The CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow uses the Automated HT Target Preparation Solution method on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument for target preparation and GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation to process 96 samples at a time. Note that the multiplex PCR (mPCR) and mPCR spike-in steps are not part of the automated method and are executed off deck, manually.

IMPORTANT! The NIMBUS[®] software method for running the assay is available for Microsoft[™] Windows[™] 7 and Windows[™] 10 operating systems. The Windows[™] 10 and Windows[™] 7 methods have different version numbers, but the workflow and user interface information are identical.

Stage 1A: Perform multiplex PCR (mPCR)

IMPORTANT! Before proceeding to mPCR or DNA amplification, perform the gDNA preparation that is described in Chapter 3, "Genomic DNA preparation".

IMPORTANT! Preamplification preparation must take place in a dedicated area such as a biosafety hood with dedicated pipettes, tips, vortex. See "Preamplification area" on page 30 for more information.



Time required

Activity	Time ^[1]	
Thaw reagents	30 minutes	
Hands-on time	~30 minutes	
Thermal cycler run time	~3 hours	
Total	~4 hours	

^[1] For 96 samples.

Input required

The mPCR Sample Plate, with 10 μ L of sample diluted to a concentration of 5 ng/ μ L in a 96-well PCR plate compatible with your thermal cycler.

See Chapter 3, "Genomic DNA preparation".



Figure 7 mPCR Sample Plate.

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and labware required

Quantity	Item				
Labware and consumables					
As required	Adhesive seals for 96-well plate MicroAmp [™] Clear Adhesive Film				
1	Marker, fine point, permanent				
1	1 96-well plate holder				
1	1 15-mL conical tube (RNase/DNase-free)				
Equipment					
1	Vortexer				
1	Aluminum plate block cooled to 4°C				

(continued)

Quantity	Item		
1	Plate centrifuge		
1	Ice bucket with ice		
1	Thermal cycler programmed with the CarrierScan mPCR protocol (see "Thermal cycler recommendations and protocols" on page 41).		
1 each	 Rainin[™] pipettes: Single-channel P200 Single-channel P1000 Multichannel P200 		
As required	Pipette tips		

Reagents required

Quantity	Reagent and cap color	Module				
From the CarrierScan [™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933)						
1 tube	OmPCR Primer Mix	CarrierScan™ mPCR Module, –20°C (Part No. 931939)				
User supp	olied from the QIAGEN™ Multiplex	PCR <i>Plus</i> Kit (100) ^[1] (Cat. No. 206152)				
3 tubes 2X Multiplex PCR Master Mix						
1 tube 5X Q-Solution						
1 tube	RNase-free Water					

^[1] CoralLoad[™] Dye in kit is not needed for CarrierScan[™] Assay.

Prepare for mPCR

- 1. Power on the thermal cycler that is programmed with **CarrierScan mPCR** protocol (see Figure 5). Ensure that the heated lid option has been selected.
- 2. Thaw, then prepare the mPCR Reaction Plate.
 - **a.** If the gDNA mPCR Sample Plate was frozen, thaw at room temperature on the benchtop, vortex, then centrifuge briefly.
 - b. Place mPCR Sample Plate on ice or on a cold aluminum block after thawed.

IMPORTANT! gDNA samples must be $10-\mu$ L volume at a concentration of 5 ng/ μ L in a 96-well PCR plate. (See page 36.)

- 3. Thaw, then prepare the reagents from the CarrierScan[™] mPCR Module (Part No. 931939), of the CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions.
 - a. Thaw the mPCR Primer Mix on benchtop at room temperature then place on ice.
 - b. Vortex, then centrifuge briefly before use.
- 4. Thaw, then prepare the reagents from QIAGEN[™] Multiplex PCR *Plus* Kit.
 - a. Obtain 3 tubes of QIAGEN 2X Multiplex PCR Master Mix.
 - Thaw on benchtop at room temperature then place on ice.
 - Thoroughly mix each tube by inverting 10 times.
 - Centrifuge briefly before use. Do not vortex.
 - b. Obtain 1 tube of Q-Solution 5X.
 - Thaw on benchtop at room temperature then place on ice.
 - Vortex and centrifuge briefly before use.
 - c. Obtain 1 tube of RNase-free water.
 - Thaw on benchtop at room temperature then place on ice.
 - Vortex and centrifuge briefly before use.

IMPORTANT!

- Ensure that reagents are thoroughly mixed before use.
- Vortex water and Q-Solution.
- Thoroughly mix the QIAGEN 2X Multiplex PCR Master Mix by inverting the tube 10 times. *Do not vortex*.

Prepare the mPCR Master Mix

- 1. Label a 15-mL conical tube *mPCR*.
- 2. To the mPCR tube, add the reagents that are listed in Table 11 in the following order:
 - a. Add water, Q-Solution, and the primers to the 15-mL conical tube, then cap the tube.
 - **b.** Vortex and centrifuge briefly.
 - c. Add 2,400 μL of the QIAGEN 2X Master Mix to the tube.
 - It is necessary to use all 3 vials that are supplied by QIAGEN.
 - Set a P1000 single channel pipette to 800 µL, then remove this volume from the first vial.
 - Transfer solution to the 15-mL conical tube. Change tips, and repeat this step for the remaining 2 vials.

d. Mix thoroughly, by gently inverting the tube end-over-end 10 times, then centrifuge briefly.

Table 11 mPCR Master Mix.

Reagent	One reaction	120 reactions
RNase-free Water	2 µL	240 μL
Q-Solution	4 µL	480 μL
10X mPCR Primer Mix	4 µL	480 μL
2X QIAGEN Multiplex PCR Master Mix	20 µL	2,400 μL
Total	30 µL	3,600 μL

3. Keep the resulting mPCR Master Mix in ice, then add to the mPCR Sample Plate as soon as possible after preparation.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 49

5

Set up the mPCR reaction plate

- 1. Confirm that the 96-well PCR Sample Plate is labeled *mPCR*, then includes the date and any other desired experimental details.
- 2. Place the plate in an aluminum block that had been stored at 4°C.
- 3. Carefully pour the prepared mPCR Master Mix into a 25-mL reservoir.
- 4. Use a P200 multichannel pipette to transfer 30 μ L of mPCR Master Mix into the mPCR plate. Final volume of each well is 40 μ L.
- 5. Seal plate with adhesive seal, ensuring seal is firmly pressed down to prevent sample contamination during mixing and evaporation during PCR cycling.
- 6. Vortex plate for 2 seconds in each quadrant, twice. See "Guidelines for handling plates and tubes" on page 40.
- 7. Centrifuge down at 2,000 rpm for 30 seconds.
- 8. Return the plate to the cold aluminum block until the plate can be loaded onto thermal cycler.
- 9. Load plate onto thermal cycler within 5 minutes.
- 10. Discard all leftover reagents, including any remaining unused QIAGEN reagents.



Run the CarrierScan mPCR thermal cycler protocol

 Place mPCR Sample Plate on thermal cycler, then run CarrierScan mPCR protocol. See Figure 5.

Note: The mPCR Sample Plate is now known as the mPCR Reaction Plate from this point forward.

2. Proceed to "Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA" on page 54 after the mPCR Reaction Plate has been placed on the thermal cycler.

Store the mPCR Reaction Plate

- 1. After the CarrierScan mPCR thermal cycler protocol is complete, remove the plate from the thermal cycler, seal, then centrifuge the plate briefly. Ensure that the plate is well sealed to prevent evaporation during storage.
- 2. Do one of the following:
 - For mPCR spike-in and fragmentation on another day, store the mPCR Reaction Plate at -20°C.
 - For mPCR spike-in and fragmentation within 4 hours, store the plate in a refrigerator (2-8°C).

Note: An mPCR QC gel can be run for qualitative evaluation of the mPCR reaction before the mPCR spike-in step during fragmentation. See Appendix E, "mPCR quality control gel protocol".



Workflow for Stage 1A: Multiplex PCR





Run Multiplex PCR thermal cycler protocol		
	Time estimate: ~3 hours	



Chapter 5 Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA

Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA

Before proceeding to DNA amplification, complete genomic DNA preparation. (See Chapter 3, "Genomic DNA preparation".)

Note: For this protocol, the term samples includes the positive control.

Time required

Note: A 22–24 hour incubation is required at the end of this stage.

Activity	Time
Hands-on time	~30 minutes
NIMBUS [®] Instrument – DNA Amplification	~30 minutes
Incubation	23 ±1 hour
Total	~24 hours

Input required

The Amplification Sample Plate of genomic DNA samples in a round deepwell plate.

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and labware required

Quantity	Item	
Equipment and consumables		
As required	Adhesive seals for 96-well plates	
1	Benchtop cooler, chilled to -20°C	
1	Freezer, –20°C	
1	Ice bucket, filled with ice	
As required	Laboratory tissues	
1	Marker, fine point, permanent	
1	Mini microcentrifuge (microfuge with microtube rotor)	
1	Oven preheated to 37°C	
1	Plate centrifuge	
1	Vortexer (for plates and microtubes)	

(continued)

Quantity	Item
Labware	
2	4-column reservoir ^[1]
1	96-well full-skirt plate ^[1]
1	Square 1.2-mL plate ^[1]
2	Square deepwell plate ^[1]
1 frame	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL
2 frames	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL
1	Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension
2	Reservoir frame
1	Plate collar
1	Tube collar

^[1] From the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 v2 (Cat. No. 952438).

Reagents required for Stage 1B

Reagent and cap color	Module		
Reagents from the CarrierScan™ Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933)			
10X Denat Solution			
Neutral Solution			
Amp Solution	HT Target Prep Module 1, –20°C (Part No. 906011)		
Amp Enzyme			
Water			

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon 📕 on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)	
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 95 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.
	Run Abort/Close

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.



Prepare for DNA amplification

1. Thaw the Sample Plate (containing 100 ng or 5 ng/µL of gDNA for human) on the benchtop at room temperature, then centrifuge briefly.

Note: Do not place a frozen Sample Plate directly on the workstation deck.

- 2. Thaw the following reagents on the benchtop at room temperature:
 - 10X Denat Solution
 - Neutral Solution
 - Amp Solution
 - Water

Note: Allow ~1 hour for Amp Solution to thaw on the benchtop at room temperature. If the solution is not thawed after 1 hour, vortex briefly and return to the benchtop to complete thawing. The bottles can also be thawed in a dish with ultra-pure water. The Amp Solution must be thoroughly mixed before use.

- 3. Leave the Amp Enzyme in the freezer until ready to use.
- 4. Vortex all reagents (except Amp Enzyme), then place at room temperature.
 - Vortex the Amp Solution and Neutral Solution for 30 seconds to mix thoroughly.
 - Vortex and briefly centrifuge the 10X Denat Solution before placing on the deck.
 - For the Amp Enzyme, just before placing on the deck gently flick the tube 3 times to mix, then centrifuge briefly.
- 5. Preheat the oven to 37°C.

We recommend using one of these ovens:

- BINDER™ ED 56
- GeneChip[™] Hybridization Oven 645 (turn rotation on to 15 rpm)



Chapter 5 Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA

Run the DNA amplification step

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select DNA Amplification, then click Run.
- 2. Click Yes in the confirmation window to start the DNA amplification step.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)		
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Prepara	ation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Place Tube Collar	Instruction Place the specified labware as indicated in the picture. When completed, proceed by clicking the [Next>] button.	SAMPLES Round Deep Well 6 9 1000 uL Tips 4-Column Reservoir 7 96 Well 10 300 uL Tips 4-Column Reservoir 9 96 Well 10 300 uL Tips 4-Column Reservoir 9 96 Well 11 300 uL Tips 14-Column Reservoir 9 96 Well 11 300 uL Tips + Plate
 Kun Method Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates 	TRASH CHUTE	
		Run Abort/Close

3. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.

Note: The 4-column reservoir must always be on a reservoir frame when placed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck.

4. Place a square deepwell plate underneath the tip isolator and a rack of 300-μL tips on top in deck position 11. See Figure 8.



Figure 8 Tip isolator setup.

- (1) CO-RE[®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL
- 2 Tip isolator frame
- ③ Square deepwell plate as a tip isolator

- 5. When labware setup is complete, click **Next** to continue.
- 6. Place a plate collar on top of the plates in deck position 7 and deck position 8, as instructed in the **DNA Amplification—Place Plate Collar** window.



Place plate collars on the plates in the deck positions that are highlighted in orange.

7. After placing the plate collars, click **Next**.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)				
applied biosystems	Automated	HT Target P	Preparation \$	Solution
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Run Method Fragmentation Resuspension	Fill reservoir as indicated b When completed, proceed step by pressing the [Next	elow. I to the next >] button.	2 4	6 9 7 10 8 11
 Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates 	WATER	NEUTRAL SOLN	AMP SOLN	EMPTY
	WHOLE BOTTLE	WHOLE BOTTLE	WHOLE BOTTLE	
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>				
				Run Abort/Close

- 8. Fill the reservoir in deck position 5 with the reagents as directed in the DNA Amplification—Fill Reservoir window, then click Next.
- Place the 10X Denat Solution and Amp Enzyme reagent tubes in the cooling block as directed in the DNA Amplification—Place Tubes window and the following figure.

IMPORTANT! Immediately before placing the Amp Enzyme on the reagent cooling block, gently flick the tube with your finger 2 to 3 times to mix, then centrifuge briefly. Do not vortex.



59



Figure 9 Placement of reagents in cooling block for DNA amplification. Diagram of the cooling block without the reagent template.

1 A1 position in the upper left corner

IMPORTANT!

- Position all reagents in the reagent cooling block with A1 in the upper left corner of the frame.
- Centrifuge all reagent tubes before placing in block to avoid loss of solution volume to the cap and sides of the tube.
- Press reagent tubes into the block to ensure that they are fully seated.
- 10. After the reagents have been placed in the cooling block, click Next.
- 11. Place the tube collar on the cooling block in deck position 2, then click **Next**.
- 12. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 10 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.

Table 12 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the DNA amplification step.

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
1	Round deepwell plate	_
2	Cooling block + tube collar	See Figure 9
3	Round deepwell plate	gDNA samples
4	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame	4-column reservoir is empty

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
5	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame + Alpillo™	 (1) (2) (3) (1) Water (2) Neutral Solution (3) Amp Solution
7	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	-
8	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	-
9	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL	-
10	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	_
11	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL + Square deepwell plate	_

 Table 12
 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the DNA amplification step. (continued)

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 12, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **DNA Amplification—Run Method** window.

13. After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start.

The DNA Amplification method runs until the Amplification Master Mix has been added to the sample plate. After complete, instructions that are shown in the **DNA Amplification—Cleanup** window.

- 14. Click Finish when deck cleanup is complete, then click Yes in the Finish Confirmation window.
- 15. Save or discard the labware as instructed.
- **16.** Remove the sample plate from deck position 3.
 - a. Blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue to remove any droplets present.
 - b. Tightly seal the plate.
 - c. Vortex, then centrifuge the plate.
 - d. Place in a preheated oven, then incubate at 37°C for 23 ± 1 hour.

Note: If using the GeneChip[™] Hybridization Oven 645, place the plate on the bottom of the oven. Do not rotate plates; switch off the rotisserie in the oven.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 61

5



- e. After 22-24 hours of incubation, do one of the following:
 - Proceed directly to "Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA" on page 65.
 - Tightly seal and store the amplified DNA samples at -20°C.

Workflow for Stage 1B: DNA amplification



63







Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA

Time required

Activity	Time
Hands-on time	~25 minutes
	~50 minutes if frozen amplified DNA from Stage 1
NIMBUS [®] Instrument — Fragmentation	~1.5 hours
• Deactivation incubation – 20 minutes to deactivate the amplification reaction and 20 minutes to equilibrate to the fragmentation temperature	
Fragmentation incubation – 30 minutes	
Off-line precipitation incubation at -20°C	3 hours (optional), or overnight (16–18 hours)
Total (does not include precipitation time)	~2–2.5 hours

Input required

The Sample Plate of amplified DNA from Stage 1 in a round deepwell plate.

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and labware required

Quantity	Item	
Equipment and consumables		
As required	Adhesive seals for 96-well plates	
1	Benchtop cooler, chilled to -20°C	
1	Freezer, –20°C	
1	Ice bucket, filled with ice	
As required	Laboratory tissues	
1	Marker, fine point, permanent	
1	Mini microcentrifuge (microfuge with microtube rotor)	
1	Oven preheated to 37°C	
1	Plate centrifuge	
1	Vortexer (for plates and microtubes)	

Chapter 5 Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA

(continued)

Quantity	Item
Labware	
2	4-column reservoir ^[1]
1	96-well full-skirt plate ^[1]
1	Square 1.2-mL plate ^[1]
2	Square deepwell plate ^[1]
1 frame	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL
2 frames	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL
1	Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension
2	Reservoir frame
1	Plate collar
1	Tube collar

^[1] From the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 v2 (Cat. No. 952438).

Reagents required

Reagent and cap color	Module		
From the CarrierScan™ Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933)			
Frag Enzyme (leave at -20°C until ready to use)	HT Target Prep Module 2-1, –20°C		
- 10X Frag Buffer	(Part No. 906012)		
Precip Solution 2			
Frag Diluent	HT Target Prep Module 2-2, 2–8°C (Part No. 906013)		
Frag Reaction Stop			
Precip Solution 1			
User-supplied			
Isopropanol, 99.5%, 70 mL	_		

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon 📕 on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)			
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution		
Step Number of Samples: 95 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.		
	Run Abort/Close		

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.

Prepare for fragmentation

Prepare amplified DNA Sample Plate

The following steps are for preparing a plate of amplified samples that has been frozen.

- 1. Place the deepwell plate in a small bath of room temperature ultra-pure water.
- 2. Leave the plate in the water bath for ~50 minutes until all wells have thawed.
- 3. Centrifuge the plate at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.
- 4. To avoid cross-contamination of wells during vortexing:
 - a. Remove the seal, then blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue.
 - b. Tightly reseal the plate with a fresh seal.
- 5. Vortex the plate for 30 seconds to mix.
- 6. Centrifuge the plate at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

Thaw and prepare the mPCR Reaction Plate

The following steps are for preparing the mPCR Reaction Plate that has been frozen. Skip this step if the mPCR Reaction Plate was not frozen at the end of Stage 1A.

- 1. Thaw the plate at room temperature for approximately 20 minutes or until all samples are thawed.
- 2. Centrifuge the plate at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.
- **3.** To avoid cross-contamination of wells during vortexing, remove the seal, then tightly reseal the plate using a fresh seal.
- 4. Vortex the plate for 10 seconds to mix.
- 5. Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

Thaw and prepare the reagents

- 1. Thaw the following reagents on the benchtop at room temperature:
 - 10X Frag Buffer
 - Precip Solution 2
- 2. Vortex all reagents (except Frag Enzyme), then place on ice.
 - Vortex, then briefly centrifuge the Precip Solution 2 before placing onto deck.
 - For the Frag Enzyme, leave at -20°C until ready to use. Just before placing the enzyme on the deck, gently flick the tube 3 times to mix, then centrifuge briefly.

Perform mPCR spike-in to Amplification Plate

- If proceeding directly from the end of Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA, remove the amplified DNA Sample Plate from the 37°C oven.
- If working with a thawed amplified DNA Sample Plate, change the seal, vortex, then briefly centrifuge the Sample Plate.
- 1. Transfer 10 µL of the mPCR reactions into the corresponding well of the amplified DNA Sample Plate. Pipette up and down a few times to ensure complete liquid transfer from pipette tip.
- 2. Seal the plate. Ensure that the seal is securely attached to the plate to minimize evaporation during next steps.
- 3. Thoroughly mix by vortexing plate for 30 seconds and centrifuge briefly.
- 4. Immediately proceed to the next step, "Run the fragmentation step, then precipitate samples" on page 69.

Run the fragmentation step, then precipitate samples

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select Fragmentation, then click Run.
- 2. Click Yes in the confirmation window to start the fragmentation step.

applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 96 • DNA Amplification • Fragmentation Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Precip Reagents Reservoir Fill Frag Reagents Reservoir Place Tube Collar Run Method • Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Place the specified labware as indicated in the picture. When completed, proceed by clicking the [Next>] button. When completed, proceed by clicking the [Next>] button. Square 12 ml Plate Square 12 ml Plate 12 ml Plate 1

3. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.

IMPORTANT! Remove the seal from the sample plate before placing on the deck.

Note: The 4-column reservoir must always be on a reservoir frame when placed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck.

4. Place a square deepwell plate underneath the tip isolator frame and a rack of 300-µL tips on top in deck position 11, as shown in Figure 11.



Figure 11 Tip isolator setup.

- (1) CO-RE[®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL
- 2 Tip isolator frame
- ③ Square deepwell plate as a tip isolator
- 5. When labware setup is complete, click **Next** to continue.
- Place a plate collar on top of the plate in deck position 7 as instructed in the Fragmentation Place Plate Collar window.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Place a plate collar on the plate in the deck position that is highlighted in orange.

7. After placing the plate collar, click Next.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)	
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: DNA Amplification Fragmentation Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Precip Reagents Reservoir Fill Frag Reagents Reservoir Fill Precip Reagents Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Run Method Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Fill reservoir as indicated below.
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>	
	Run Abort/Close

8. Fill the reservoir in deck position 3 with the reagents as directed in the **Fragmentation**—**Fill Precip Reagents Reservoir** window, then click **Next**.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)		
applied biosystems	Automated HT Targe	et Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Frag Reagents Reservoir Fill Frag Reagents Reservoir Fill Frag Reagents Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Run Method	Fill reservoir as indicated below. When completed, proceed to the next step by pressing the [Next>] button.	1 3 6 5 2 FRAG REAGENTS 7 10 5 8 11
 Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates 	10X FRAG BUFFER WHOLE BOTTLE	EMPTY WHOLE BOTTLE
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>		
		Run Abort/Close

5

- 9. Fill the reservoir in deck position 4 with the reagents as directed in the Fragmentation-Fill Frag Reagents Reservoir window, then click Next.
- 10. Place the Frag Enzyme, Frag Diluent, and Precip Solution 2 reagent tubes in the cooling block as directed in the **Fragmentation – Place Tubes** window and the following figure.

IMPORTANT! Immediately before placing the Frag Enzyme on the reagent cooling block, gently flick the tube with your finger 2 to 3 times to mix, then centrifuge. Do not vortex.



Figure 12 Placement of reagents in cooling block for fragmentation. Diagram of the cooling block without the reagent template.

(1) A1 position in the upper left corner

IMPORTANT!

- Frag Enzyme-Flick to mix 3 times, then centrifuge immediately before placing on the cooling block.
- Position all reagents in the reagent cooling block with A1 in the upper left corner of the frame.
- · Centrifuge all reagent tubes before placing in block to avoid loss of solution volume to the cap and sides of the tube.
- Press reagent tubes into the block to ensure that they are fully seated.
- 11. After the reagents have been placed in the cooling block, click **Next**.
- 12. Place the tube collar on the cooling block in deck position 2, then click Next.
- 13. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 13 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.
Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample	
1	Round deepwell plate	Amplified gDNA	
2	Cooling block + tube collar	See Figure 12	
3	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame (Precipitation reagents)	1 2 3	
		 35 mL isopropanol 35 mL isopropanol Precip Solution 1 	
4	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame (Fragmentation reagents)		
		 10X Frag Buffer Frag Reaction Stop 	
5	Square 1.2-mL plate + Alpillo™	_	
7	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	_	
8	Square deepwell plate	_	
9	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL	_	
10	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	_	
11	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL + Square deepwell plate	_	

 Table 13
 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the fragmentation step.

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 13, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **Fragmentation**—**Run Method** window.

14. After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start.

The fragmentation method starts. The sample plate is incubated at 65°C to inactivate amplification. When complete the **Fragmentation**–**Cleanup** window appears.

15. Remove the Sample Plate from deck position 8.

The Sample Plate is now known as the Precipitation Plate.

- a. Blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue, then seal tightly.
- b. Place the plate in a -20°C freezer overnight to precipitate the DNA.

⁵

A new option for DNA target precipitation is to incubate the plate in the -20°C freezer for 3 hours, instead of overnight. This shortened precipitation allows you to proceed to Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets, followed by stages 4A–C: Resuspension, hybridization preparation, sample QC, and Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray to start hybridization on the GTMC on day 2 of the assay workflow.

Note: If possible, designate a shelf in a -20° C freezer where the plates can be left undisturbed. In addition, the freezer must not be subjected to frequent temperature excursions.

IMPORTANT! The 3-hour DNA precipitation workflow extends the day 2 assay schedule. Approximately 9–10 hours are required to complete stage 2 through stage 3.

- 16. Save or discard the labware as instructed.
- 17. Click Finish when deck cleanup is complete. Click Yes in the confirmation window.

Workflow for mPCR spike-in to Amplification Plate



Workflow for Stage 2: Fragmentation













Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets

Time required

Activity	Time	
Hands-on time	~10 minutes	
Centrifugation	40 minutes	
Drying	25 minutes	
Total	~75 minutes	

Input required

One plate of precipitated samples from Stage 2 in a square deepwell plate.

Equipment and consumables required

Quantity	Item
As required	Adhesive seals for 96-well plates
As required	Laboratory tissues
1	Plate centrifuge precooled to 4°C
1	Oven preheated to 37°C

Centrifuge and dry the pellets



CAUTION! During this step, handle the plate gently to avoid disturbing the pellets. Do not bump or bang the plate.

Note: Keep the centrifuge ready at 4°C.

- 1. Power on the oven and preheat to 37°C.
- 2. Transfer the Precipitation Plate from the –20°C freezer to a pre-chilled centrifuge.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 79

3. Centrifuge the plate for 40 minutes at 4° C at 3,200 x g.

4,000 rpm for the Eppendorf 5810R centrifuge with the rotor configuration that is described in the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow Site Preparation Guide—Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument.



WARNING! Use rotor buckets with a soft rubber bottom to help ensure that the deepwell plates do not crack. Do not use buckets where the plates sit directly on a metal or hard plastic bottom, such as the A-4-62 rotor with a WO-15 plate carrier (hard bottom) for the Eppendorf[™] Centrifuge 5810 R centrifuge. Use of hard bottom plate carriers can result in cracked plates, loss of sample, unbalanced centrifugation, damage to the instrument, and possible physical injury.

- 4. Immediately after the 40-minute centrifugation time, empty the liquid from the plate using the following steps:
 - a. Remove the seal.
 - **b.** Invert the plate over a waste container, then allow the liquid to drain.

Note: It is normal for the intensity of the blue color between pellets to vary and the color variation does not indicate any significant differences in the yield of precipitated DNA.

- c. While still inverted, gently press the plates on a pile of laboratory tissues on a bench, then allow them to drain for 5 minutes. Transfer the plates to a new pile of tissues twice during the 5-minute time frame.
- 5. Turn the plate right side up and place in an oven for 20 minutes at 37°C to dry.

Note: If using a GeneChip[™] Hybridization Oven 645, place the plate on the bottom of the oven. Do not rotate plates; switch off the rotisserie in the oven.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - Proceed directly to "Stage 4A and 4B: Resuspension and hybridization preparation" on page 81, even if some droplets of liquid remain. Leave the sample plate at room temperature. It is helpful to start preparing reagents for Stage 4A and 4B while centrifuging and drying pellets.
 - Store the plates for resuspension later in the same day. Tightly seal the plates.
 - If resuspension is carried out within 4 hours, keep the plates at room temperature.
 - If resuspension is carried out in more than 4 hours, store the plates in a refrigerator (2– 8°C).
 - Store the plates for resuspension on another day. Tightly seal the plate and store at -20°C.

5

Stage 4A and 4B: Resuspension and hybridization preparation

In Stage 4A: Resuspension, the Resuspension Buffer is added to the plate of pelleted DNA by the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument. The samples are then resuspended by shaking off-deck. During the off-deck resuspension, you must use this time to prepare the deck for Stage 4B: Hybridization preparation to maintain the timing that is required to run the multi-plate workflow.

The resuspension step must be immediately followed by hybridization preparation ("Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix" on page 91). We recommend thawing the HT Target Prep Module 2-1 and HT Target Prep Module 2-2 reagents before starting Stage 4A to minimize any time lapses between stages.

Time required

Activity	Time
Off-deck shaking	10 minutes
Hands-on time	~15 minutes
Frozen pellet equilibration to room temperature	1.5 hours
NIMBUS [®] Instrument—Resuspension	4 minutes
NIMBUS [®] Instrument—Hybridization preparation	15 minutes
Total	~2.25 hours

Input required

- Stage 4A: Resuspension Pelleted DNA from Stage 3 in a square deepwell plate.
- **Stage 4B: Hybridization preparation**—Resuspended DNA from Stage 4A in a square deepwell plate.

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and consumables required

Quantity	Item		
Equipment and c	Equipment and consumables		
As required	Adhesive seals for 96-well plates		
1	 Shaker, either: Thermo Scientific[™] Digital Microplate Shaker Thermo Scientific[™] Compact Digital Microplate Shaker Boekel Scientific[™] Jitterbug[™] 		

(continued)

Quantity	Item
1	Benchtop cooler, chilled to -20°C
1	Ice bucket, filled with ice
1	Marker, fine point, permanent
1	Mini microcentrifuge (microfuge with microtube rotor)
1	Plate centrifuge at room temperature
1	Vortexer

Labware required

Quantity Stage 4A	Quantity Stage 4B	Item	
1	1	96-well full-skirt plate ^[1]	
_	1	96 half-skirt plate ^[1]	
-	1	96 plate holder ^[1]	
1	1	4-column reservoir ^[1]	
_	1 frame	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL	
2 frames	2 frames	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL	
1	1	Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension	
1	1	Reservoir frame	
2	2	Plate collar	
_	1	Tube collar	

^[1] From the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 v2 (Cat. No. 952438).

Reagents required

Reagent and cap color	Module	Stage used	
From the CarrierScan™ Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933)			
Hyb Buffer	HT Target Prep Module 2-1, -20°C	Stage 4B	
Hyb Solution 1	(Part No. 906012)	Stage 4B	
Resuspension Buffer	HT Target Prep Module 2-2, 2–8°C	Stage 4A	
Hyb Solution 2	(Part No. 906013)	Stage 4B	

Thaw reagents

Note: Prepare the reagents when indicated as you move through the procedure for each stage.

- 1. Thaw the reagents for Stage 4A: Resuspension.
 - Warm the Resuspension Buffer on the benchtop at room temperature for at least 1 hour.
- 2. Thaw the reagents for Stage 4B: Hybridization preparation.
 - Thaw the Hyb Solution 1 on the benchtop at room temperature.
 - Place the Hyb Buffer and the Hyb Solution 2 on ice.



Stage 4A: Prepare the resuspension buffer

The resuspension stage must be immediately followed by "Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix" on page 91.

Frozen pellets and Resuspension Buffer

Guidelines for preparation of frozen pellets and Resuspension Buffer

The equilibration of resuspension buffer and pellets to room temperature (18°C to 25°C) is critical for the success of the CarrierScan[™] Assay. When either the pellets or buffer is cooler than room temperature, the pellets might not resuspend completely. Pellets that are not resuspended can result in compromised assay performance. Observe following guidelines on how to work with plates with fresh, cold, or frozen pellets.

- If proceeding with the resuspension and hybridization preparation protocol within 4 hours, plates with fresh pellets can be kept at room temperature.
- Plates with fresh pellets that are not processed within 4 hours can be transferred to a refrigerator (2–8°C) for a few hours only if processed within a day. However, it is critical to equilibrate the plate to room temperature for at least 30 minutes before proceeding with the resuspension and hybridization protocol.
- Plates with frozen pellets must be pre-equilibrated at room temperature for at least 1.5 hours before proceeding with the resuspension and hybridization protocol. For example, plates with frozen pellets are used on day 5 of the 8-plate workflow.
- The Resuspension Buffer needs at least 1 hour to equilibrate to room temperature.

Prepare frozen pellets and Resuspension Buffer

IMPORTANT! The pellets and the Resuspension Buffer must be at room temperature before proceeding with this step.

Equilibrate the pellets and Resuspension Buffer to room temperature (18°C to 25°C) following the information in "Guidelines for preparation of frozen pellets and Resuspension Buffer" on page 84.

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon , on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

5

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)			
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution		
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.		
	Run Abort/Close		

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.

Prepare resuspension reagents

Note: The Resuspension Buffer must be warmed on the benchtop at room temperature for at least 1 hour as instructed in the section "Thaw reagents" on page 83.

Vortex the Resuspension Buffer that has been warmed to room temperature.

Run the resuspension step

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select Resuspension, then click Run.
- 2. Click Yes in the confirmation window to start the resuspension step.

Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Chan
Step INJURTION Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Prace Plate collar Fill Reservoir Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Run Method Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Place Plate Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. When completed, proceed by clicking the [Next>] button. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the picture. Image: Collar of the specified labware as indicated in the

3. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.

IMPORTANT! If needed, remove the seal from the sample plate before placing on the deck.

Note: The 4-column reservoir must always be on a reservoir frame when placed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck.

Note: A square deepwell plate is not required under the tip isolator in deck position 11 for this stage.

4. When labware setup is complete, click Next to continue.

5. Place a plate collar on top of the plate in deck position 8 as instructed in the **Resuspension** – **Place Plate Collar** window.



Place a plate collar on the plate in the deck position that is highlighted in orange.

6. After placing the plate collar, click Next.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)			
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution		
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Run Method Hybridization Preparation Sample QC	Fill reservoir as indicated below.		
 Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates 	RESUSP BUFFER EMPTY EMPTY EMPTY WHOLE BOTTLE EMPTY EMPTY EMPTY		
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>			
	Run Abort/Close		

- 7. Fill the reservoir in deck position 4 with Resuspension Buffer, as directed in the **Resuspension Fill Reservoir** window, then click **Next**.
- 8. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 14 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
4	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame	(1) Resuspension Buffer
		<u> </u>
5	Square deepwell plate + Alpillo™	Precipitated and pelleted samples
8	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	_
10	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL	_
11	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	_

 Table 14
 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the resuspension step.

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 14, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **Resuspension**—**Run Method** window.

9. After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start the resuspension step.

The resuspension method starts. When complete the **Resuspension–Cleanup** window appears.

10. Remove the Sample Plate from deck position 5.

This plate contains the DNA pellets in Resuspension Buffer.

- a. Blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue to remove droplets present.
- **b.** Seal the plate tightly.
- 11. Save or discard the labware as instructed.
- 12. Click Finish when deck cleanup is complete. Click Yes in the confirmation window.
- 13. Immediately proceed to "Resuspend the samples by off-deck shaking" on page 88.

Resuspend the samples by off-deck shaking

After completion of the on-deck method to aliquot the Resuspension Buffer to the square deepwell plate containing the DNA pellets, resuspend the samples by shaking off-deck.

1. Seal the plate tightly.

Blue pellets should be visible at the bottom of the wells.

- 2. Place the sample plate onto one of the following shakers for 10 minutes:
 - Thermo Scientific™ Compact Digital Microplate Shaker, set at 900 rpm.
 - Boekel Scientific[™] Jitterbug[™], set at speed of 7.

3. Inspect the plate from the bottom. If the pellets are not dissolved, repeat the shaking step.

- 4. Centrifuge the plate in a room temperature centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.
- 5. Proceed to "Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix" on page 91.

Workflow for Stage 4A: Resuspension



Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix

Perform the off-deck shaking to resuspend the samples before starting this stage.

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon , on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)		
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution	
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.	
	Run Abort/Close	

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.

Prepare hybridization preparation reagents

Note: The Hyb Buffer, Hyb Solution 1, and Hyb Solution 2 must be thawed and stored on ice, as instructed in the section "Thaw reagents" on page 83.

- **1.** Vortex the Hyb Buffer.
- 2. Vortex, then centrifuge the Hyb Solution 1 and Hyb Solution 2.

Run the hybridization preparation step

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select Hybridization Preparation, then click Run.
- 2. Click Yes in the confirmation window to start the hybridization preparation step.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)	
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Run Method Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Place the specified labware as indicated in the picture. When completed, proceed by clicking the [Next>] button. Trash TRASH CHUTE
	Run Abort/Close

3. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.

IMPORTANT! Remove the seal from the sample plate before placing on the deck.

Note: The 4-column reservoir must always be on a reservoir frame when placed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck.

Note: A square deepwell plate is not required under the tip isolator in deck position 11 for this stage.

5

- 4. When labware setup is complete, click **Next** to continue.
- 5. Place a plate collar on top of the plates in deck position 3 and position 8 as instructed in the **Hybridization Preparation Place Plate Collar** window.



Place plate collars on the plates in deck the positions that are highlighted in orange.

6. After placing the plate collars, click Next.



7. Fill the reservoir in deck position 4 with Hyb Buffer , as directed in the **Hybridization Preparation — Fill Reservoir** window, then click **Next**.

 Place the Hyb Solution 1 and Hyb Solution 2 reagent tubes in the cooling block as directed in the Hybridization Preparation—Place Tubes window and the following figure.



Figure 15 Placement of reagents in cooling block for hybridization preparation. Diagram of the cooling block without the reagent template.

(1) A1 position in the upper left corner

IMPORTANT!

- Position all reagents in the reagent cooling block with A1 in the upper left corner of the frame.
- Briefly centrifuge all reagent tubes before placing in block to avoid loss of solution volume to the cap and sides of the tube.
- Press reagent tubes into the block to ensure that they are fully seated.
- 9. After the reagents have been placed in the cooling block, click Next.
- 10. Place the tube collar on the cooling block in deck position 2, then click Next.
- 11. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 16 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.

Table 15 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the hybridization preparation step.

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
2	Cooling block + tube collar	See Figure 15
3	96 half-skirt plate on holder + plate collar	_

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
4	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame	(1) Hyb Buffer
5	Square deepwell plate + Alpillo™	Resuspended DNA pellets
8	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	_
9	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL	_
10	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	_
11	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μ L + Square deepwell plate	_

 Table 15
 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the hybridization preparation step. (continued)

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 15, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **Hybridization Preparation—Run Method** window.

12. After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start the fragmentation step.

The hybridization method starts. When complete the **Hybridization Preparation–Cleanup** window appears.

- **13.** Remove the Sample Plate from deck position 3.
 - a. Blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue to remove any droplets.
 - b. Seal the plate tightly.
- 14. Save or discard the labware as instructed.
- 15. Click **Finish** when deck cleanup is complete. Click **Yes** in the confirmation window.
- **16.** Do one of the following:
 - Proceed directly to "Stage 4C: Perform sample QC" on page 98.
 - Tightly seal the Sample Plate and store at -20°C.



Workflow for Stage 4B: Hybridization preparation





Chapter 5 Multiplex PCR and target preparation with the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument Stage 4C: Perform sample QC

Stage 4C: Perform sample QC

Note: We strongly recommend that you run 2 quality process controls during this step:

- · A gel to verify successful fragmentation
- · An OD quantification of each resuspended sample

Time required

Activity	Time
Hands-on time	~5 minutes
	~15 minutes if frozen from Stage 4B
NIMBUS [®] Instrument—Sample QC	~12 minutes
Total	~25 minutes

Input required

One plate of hybridization ready samples from Stage 4B.

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and labware required

Quantity	Item	
Equipment and consumables		
As required	Adhesive seals for 96-well plates	
1	Marker, fine point, permanent	
1	Plate centrifuge, at room temperature	
1	Vortexer	
Labware		
2	96-well full-skirt plate ^[1]	
1	4-column reservoir ^[1]	
1	Reservoir frame ^[2]	
1	96-well UV plate ^[3]	
1 frame	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	
2 frames	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 50 µL	



(continued)

Quantity	Item
1	Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension
3	Plate collar

^[1] From the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 v2 (Cat. No. 952438).

^[2] From the HT Target Prep NIMBUS[®] Starter Kit–NC (Cat. No. 952494).

^[3] From the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables QC Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 (Cat. No. 951997).

Reagents required

Quantity	Reagent	Source
User-supplied		
20 mL	Gel diluent: TrackIt™ Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer, diluted 100-fold	10482028
20 mL	Water, Nuclease-free, Molecular Biology Grade, Ultrapure, for OD and gel plate preparation	71786

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon 📕 on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)		
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution	
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.	
	Run Abort/Close	

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.

Prepare the Hyb-Ready Plate

Prepare a frozen Hyb-Ready Plate

- Remove Hyb-Ready Plate from -20°C storage, then allow plate to warm to room temperature for 5 minutes. It is not necessary to equilibrate the plate for a longer length of time.
- 2. Ensure that the Hyb-Ready Plate is sealed well. If the plate is not sealed well:
 - a. Briefly centrifuge the plate and carefully remove the old seal.
 - **b.** If there is condensation on the top of the plate, blot dry gently with a laboratory tissue.
 - c. Use a fresh seal and tightly reseal the plate.
- 3. Vortex the plate for 30 seconds to mix.
- 4. Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

Prepare the Hyb-Ready Plate when proceeding directly from Stage 4A or 4B

- **1.** Tightly seal the sample plate.
- 2. Vortex the plate for 1 second each corner, and 1 second in the center at the maximum setting.
- **3.** Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

Prepare gel diluent

The TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer, diluted 100-fold, is called "Gel Diluent" in this method. See Appendix C, "Fragmentation quality control gel protocol" for dilution instructions.

Run the sample QC step

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select Sample QC, then click Run.
- 2. Click Yes in the confirmation window to start the sample QC step.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)	
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step	Instruction
Number of Samples: 96	Place the specified labware as indicated in the picture.
 Fragmentation Resuspension 	4 GelQC 7 DHQC 10 96 Weil 96 Weil 96 Weil 200 ul 2 Full Skirt Pilate 11 Pilate 11
 Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Place Labware 	When completed, proceed by clicking the [Next>] button. [Next>] button. [Next] button. [
Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Run Method	
 Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates 	
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>	
	Run Abort/Clos

3. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.

Note: The 4-column reservoir must always be on a reservoir frame when placed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck.

Note: A square deepwell plate is not required under the tip isolator in deck position 11 for this stage.

4. When labware setup is complete, click **Next** to continue.

5. Place a plate collar on top of the plates deck positions 3, 4, and 7, as instructed in the **Sample QC**-Place Plate Collar window.



Place plate collars on the plates in deck the positions that are highlighted in orange.

6. After placing the plate collars, click Next.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)					
applied biosystems	Automated H	T Target Pi	reparation S	Solution	
Step Number of Samples: 26 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Place Labware Place Plate Collar Fill Reservoir Run Method Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Fill reservoir as indicated belo When completed, proceed to step by pressing the [Next>] I WATER 20 mL	w. 1 the next putton. 2 GEL- DILUENT 20 mL	EMPTY	6 р 7 10 10 0 11 ЕМРТУ	
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>					
				Run Abort/Clos	æ

- 7. Fill the reservoir in deck position 5 with the reagents as directed in the **Sample QC Fill Reservoir** window, then click **Next**.
- 8. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 17 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample	
3	96 half-skirt plate on holder + plate collar	Hybridization-ready samples	
4	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	_	
5	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame + Alpillo™	 (1) (2) (1) 20 mL water (2) 20 mL gel diluent 	
7	96-well full-skirt plate + plate collar	_	
8	96-well UV plate	_	
9	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 50 μL	_	
10	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	_	
11	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 50 µL	_	

Table 16 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for the sample QC step.

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 16, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **Sample QC-Run Method** window.

9. After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start the sample QC step.

The sample QC method starts. When complete the **Sample QC – Cleanup** window appears.

- 10. Remove the Hyb-Ready Plate from position 3. Tightly seal the Hyb-Ready Plate.
- 11. Save or discard the labware as instructed.
- 12. Click Finish when deck cleanup is complete. Click Yes in the confirmation window.
- **13.** Run the fragmentation gel and OD quantification process controls.

For instructions and guidelines on evaluating gel and OD results, see:

- Appendix C, "Fragmentation quality control gel protocol"
- Appendix D, "Sample quantification after resuspension"
- **14.** Do one of the following:
 - If the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is free, and if the gel and OD quantification results are good, proceed directly to "Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray" on page 106.
 - If the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is not free, then store the sealed Hyb-Ready Plate at –20°C.



Workflow for Stage 4C: Sample QC





Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray

About Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray

Proceed to Stage 5 in 1 of 2 ways:

- Directly from Stage 4 without interruption.
- With samples that have been stored at -20°C after Stage 4.

To perform Stage 5:

- If the Hyb-Ready Plate was stored at -20°C, go to "Sample plate and array plate preparation" on page 108.
- If proceeding directly from the end of Stage 4C: Sample QC, go to "Denature the samples" on page 110.

Note: Before denaturing samples, ensure that the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is ready for use.



CAUTION! GeneTitan[™] Wash and Rinse bottles must be filled with reagents at the prompt when setting up hybridization.

Time required

Table 17 Sample denaturation and hybridization tray transfer.

Activity	Time
Hands-on time	~10 minutes
Off-deck step: Denaturation in a thermal cycler	15 minutes
NIMBUS [®] Instrument—Prepare Hybridization Tray	1 minute
Total	~30 minutes

Table 18 Hybridization.

Activity	Time	
Hands-on time	~45 minutes, including denaturation time	
Hybridization in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument	23.5 hours to 24 hours	

Input required

One plate of hybridization-ready samples from Stage 4B.

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and labware required

Quantity	Item
Equipment	
1	GeneTitan™ MC Instrument
1	Thermal cycler programmed with the CarrierScan Denature protocol ^[1]
1	96-well Block warmed in a 48°C oven ^[2]
Labware	
1	CarrierScan™ 1S 96F Array Plate (96-format)
1	Hybridization tray ^[3]
1 frame	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL
1	Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension
1	Plate collar

[1] See CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow Site Preparation Guide — Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument for a list of recommended thermal cyclers.

^[2] The block coming out the 48°C oven is warm to the touch. Gloves and mitts can be used if it feels too hot.

^[3] From the Axiom[™] GeneTitan[™] Consumables Kit.

Reagents required

Quantity	Reagent	Module	
From the CarrierScan [™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933)			
2 bottles/1 L	Wash Buffer A	HT Target Prep Wash A, room temperature	
1 bottle	Wash Buffer B	HT Target Prep Wash B, room temperature	
1 bottle	Water	HT Target Prep Water, room temperature	

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 107

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon 📕 on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)	
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 95 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.
	Run Abort/Close

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.

Sample plate and array plate preparation

Prepare samples that have been stored at –20°C

- Warm up the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature for 5 minutes. It is not necessary to equilibrate the plate for a longer length of time.
- Check to ensure that the Hyb-Ready Plate is well sealed. If the plate is not well sealed:
 a. Briefly centrifuge the plate and carefully remove the old seal.
 - b. If there is condensation on the top of the plate, blot dry with a laboratory tissue.
 - c. Use a fresh seal and tightly reseal the plate.
- 3. Vortex the Hyb-Ready Plate briefly, then centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.
- 4. Place the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature.
Prepare the array plate

- 1. Warm the array plate on the benchtop before setting up hybridization on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 2. Leave the unopened array plate in the pouch at room temperature for at least 25 minutes.
- 3. At the end of the array warm-up time, open the pouch, then scan the array plate barcode into the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file.



WARNING! Do not remove the array plate from the protective base or touch the surface of any arrays.

Prepare the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

Before you denature the Denaturation Plate samples, ensure that the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is ready for use. Follow the instructions in "Stage 2—Hybridize plates in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument" on page 137 and Appendix B, "Register samples in GeneChip[™] Command Console[™]". The following is a brief summary of the steps to perform.

- 1. Launch the GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] software, then select **GCC GeneTitan Instrument Control**.
- 2. From the Launcher window, open GCC Portal > Samples > GeneTitan™ Array Plate Registration.
- 3. Upload the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file.

If you do not upload your registration file before scanning the array plate barcode, the software assigns default names to your samples.

Note: When creating the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file, you can add the barcode of the hybridization tray as a sample file attribute. Adding the barcode as an attribute enables traceability in the system. See the *GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] User Guide*, for details on adding attributes to sample files.

- 4. From GCC GeneTitan Instrument Control, select the System Setup tab.
- 5. For Setup Option, select Hyb-Wash-Scan.
- 6. Click Next.
- 7. Complete the following in the **Plate information** section:
 - a. Barcode: Scan or manually enter the array plate barcode, then click Next.
 - b. Protocol Name: Select the protocol name, then click Next.
- 8. Fill the Wash A, Wash B, and Rinse bottles with Wash Buffer A, Wash Buffer B, and Water, respectively.
- 9. Empty the Waste bottle.

- **10.** Press the confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument to continue. A fluidics check is run (~1 minute).
- Open the trash bin and empty, then press the confirmation button to continue.
 If already empty, the trash bin remains locked and the Status pane reads "Trash bin is empty".
- **12.** Remove used trays and plates when drawers open, then press the confirmation button to continue. If there are no consumables to remove, the **Status** pane reads "Drawers are empty".

Denature the samples

- 1. Double-check that the 96-well heat block is being pre-heated in a 48°C oven. If not, preheat it now.
- 2. Ensure that the thermal cycler is powered on and the **CarrierScan Denature** protocol with the heated lid option is selected.
- **3.** Open the lid of the thermal cycler, then place the sealed Hyb-Ready Plate on the thermal cycler. Check the integrity of the seal as evaporation during denaturation can negatively affect assay performance.
- 4. Close the lid.

For thermal cyclers with variable lid tension (such as the Bio-Rad[™] DNA Engine Tetrad[™] 2), follow manufacturer's instructions for adjusting lid tension.

- 5. Start the CarrierScan Denature protocol.
 - a. 95°C for 10 minutes
 - b. 48°C for 3 minutes
 - c. 48°C hold

Use the heated lid option when setting up or running the protocol.

IMPORTANT! Avoid leaving denatured samples at room temperature for any length of time. When you are ready to transfer the plate from the thermal cycler to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck at the end of the CarrierScan Denature protocol, place it on a heat block pre-heated at 48°C. Placing the plate on a heat block minimizes sample cooling as you return to the instrument deck.

5

Run the prepare hybridization tray step

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select Prepare Hybridization Tray, then click Run.
- 2. Click Yes in the confirmation window to start the prepare hybridization tray step.



- 3. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.
- 4. After setting pipette tips and the hybridization tray on deck, return to the thermal cycler and to retrieve the denatured Hyb-Ready Plate after the CarrierScan Denature protocol is completed.
- 5. Carry the denatured Hyb-Ready Plate in a 48°C prewarmed 96-well metal chamber to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck, remove the seal, then place it on the deck at position 5.

IMPORTANT! Avoid letting the samples sit at room temperature for an extended length of time after denaturation. Do not remove the denatured Hyb-Ready Plate from the thermal cycler unless both the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and NIMBUS[®] workstation are ready.

Note: A square deepwell plate is not required under the tip isolator in deck position 11 for this stage.

6. Click **Next** immediately after the denatured Hyb-Ready Plate is placed on the deck.

7. Place a plate collar on top of the plate in deck position 5, as instructed in the **Prepare Hybridization Tray**—**Place Plate Collar** window.



Place a plate collar on the plates in deck the position that is highlighted in orange.

- 8. After placing the plate collar, click Next.
- 9. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 18 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.

Table 19	Labware and reagent	locations on the deck f	or the prepare h	ybridization tray	step.
----------	---------------------	-------------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
5	96 half-skirt plate on holder + plate collar + Alpillo™	Denatured hybridization-ready samples
8	Hybridization tray	_
11	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL	—

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 19, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **Prepare Hybridization Tray**—**Run Method** window.



CAUTION! It is critical that you write only on the proper location of the hybridization tray (on the edge in front of wells A1 and B1). Do not write on any other side, because the writing can interfere with sensors inside the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and result in experiment failure. See Appendix A, "Recommended techniques for GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument operation".

After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start the prepare hybridization tray step.
 The prepare hybridization tray step starts. When complete the **Prepare Hybridization Tray**.

The prepare hybridization tray step starts. When complete, the **Prepare Hybridization Tray**–**Cleanup** window appears.

- 11. Immediately remove the hybridization tray from deck position 8 and load into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, then follow the instructions for discarding used labware and tips on the deck.
- 12. Click Finish when deck cleanup is complete. Click Yes in the confirmation window.

Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

- 1. Examine the hybridization tray to ensure that there are no air bubbles present. Puncture any air bubbles that you see using a clean pipette tip for each sample.
- 2. Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument following the instructions in "Stage 2—Hybridize plates in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument" on page 137.
- 3. Near the end of the 23.5 to 24-hour hybridization, proceed to "Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan™ reagent trays" on page 114.

Workflow for Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray





Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays

The reagent trays that are prepared in this stage are for the continued processing of an array plate that is:

- Already on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Has completed the hybridization stage.
- Is ready for transfer to the fluidics area.

IMPORTANT! The reagent trays for the fluidics stage on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument cannot be prepared in advance. Do not prepare these trays if there is no array plate ready for the fluidics stage. After prepared, these trays must be loaded onto the instrument as soon as possible and cannot be stored.

The method for Stage 6 consists of 2 parts:

- Part 1: Preparation of the scan tray, stain 2 tray, and the stabilize tray.
- Part 2: Preparation of the stain 1-1 and stain 1-2 trays and the ligation tray.

After part 1 of the method is completed, a dialog box for labware change appears prompting you to remove labware from specific deck positions, then replace them with new labware. After the labware change, the run proceeds with part 2 of the method.

Time required

Activity	Time
Prepare reagents (thaw and organize reagents)	~30 minutes
Hands-on time	~15 minutes
 NIMBUS[®] Instrument—Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays (with labware change) Runtime for part 1 Runtime for part 2 	~45 minutes21 minutes16 minutes
Total	~90 minutes

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Equipment and labware required

Quantity	Item
Equipment and co	nsumables
As required	Laboratory tissues
1	Marker, fine point, permanent
1	Ice bucket filled with ice

	_	_	
		_	

(col	ntinı	ıed)
1		··/

Quantity	Item
1	CPAC reagent template
1	Benchtop cooler, chilled to -20°C
1	GeneTitan™ MC Instrument
1	Mini microcentrifuge (microfuge with microtube rotor)
1	Vortexer
1	GeneTitan™ ZeroStat AntiStatic Gun
Labware	
1	Scan tray with cover and protective base ^[1]
5	Stain tray ^[1]
5	Cover for stain tray ^[1]
2	4-column reservoir ^[2]
2	Reservoir frame
1	24-Position Tube Rack (with 1 tube insert at D06)
1	Tube collar
1	Alpillo [™] Plate Cushion and extension
1 frame	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL
2 frames	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 μL

^[1] From the Axiom[™] GeneTitan[™] Consumables Kit (Cat. No. 901606).

^[2] From the HT Target Prep 96 Consumables Kit for Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] 2.0 v2 (Cat. No. 952438).

Reagents required and reagent handling

From the CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions (Cat. No. 931933), prepare reagents according to the following table.

Module	Reagent and cap color	Thaw, then place on ice	Place on ice	Place at room temp	Deck loading instructions
	Ligate Buffer			~	Vortex for 30 seconds. ^[1] Pour in reservoir.
HT Target Prep Module 3-1	Ligate Enzyme	⊗ Do not thaw. Keep at –20°C until ready to use.			Immediately before use: Gently flick tube 3 times, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
	Ligate Solution 1	~			Vortex, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
-20 0	Probe Mix 1	~			Vortex, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
	Stain Buffer	~			Vortex, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
	Stabilize Solution	~			Vortex, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
	Ligate Solution 2			~	Vortex, then centrifuge briefly. Place in 24-Position Tube Rack.
	Probe Mix 2 ^[2]		~		Gently flick tube 3 times, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
LIT Townet Dwen Medule	Wash A			~	Vortex for 30 seconds. ^[1] Pour in reservoir.
HT Target Prep Module 3-2 2°C to 8°C	Stain 1-A ^[2]		~		Gently flick tube 3 times, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
	Stain 1-B ^[2]		~		Gently flick tube 3 times, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
	Stain 2-A ^[2]		~		Gently flick tube 3 times, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.

(continued)

Module	Reagent and cap color	Thaw, then place on ice	Place on ice	Place at room temp	Deck loading instructions
	Stain 2-B ^[2]		~		Gently flick tube 3 times, then centrifuge briefly. Place in the cooling block.
HT Target Prep Module 3-2	Stabilize Diluent		~		Vortex, then centrifuge briefly. ^[1] Place in the cooling block.
2°C to 8°C	Water			\checkmark	Pour in reservoir.
	Hold Buffer ^[2]			~	Vortex for 30 seconds. Pour in reservoir.
Estimated reagent thaw	ing time is ~1 hour.				

^[1] Check for precipitate. If precipitate is present, repeat the vortex and centrifuge step.

^[2] These solutions are light sensitive. Keep tubes out of direct light for a prolonged length of time.

Notes on handling reagents with precipitates

Prepare Wash A

- 1. Vortex for 30 seconds.
- 2. Place on the benchtop at room temperature for 30 minutes.
- 3. Examine the reagent for precipitate (look into the top of the bottle).
- 4. If precipitate is still present, vortex again for 30 seconds.
- 5. Pour Wash A into the appropriate reagent reservoir.

Prepare Stabilize Diluent

During storage of the Stabilize Diluent (in HT Target Prep Module 3-2 stored at 4°C), precipitation in the form of clear crystals can sometimes occur. Therefore, use the following procedure to ensure that any precipitate is returned to solution prior to use.

Note: The presence of some precipitate is okay and does not adversely impact assay performance. Use the following procedure to resuspend any precipitate before use.

- 1. Vortex, then centrifuge briefly.
- 2. Examine for precipitate.
- 3. If precipitate is observed, warm the tube to room temperature, vortex, then centrifuge again.

Prepare Ligate Buffer

White precipitate is sometimes observed when the Ligate Buffer is thawed. The presence of some precipitate is okay and does not adversely impact assay performance. Use the following instructions to resuspend most precipitate before use.

- 1. Vortex for 30 seconds.
- 2. Examine the buffer for precipitate.
- 3. If precipitate is still present, warm the bottle with your hands, then vortex again for 30 seconds.
- 4. Pour the Ligate Buffer into the appropriate reagent reservoir.

Perform the prerun checklist

The following actions are required before the first operation of the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument at the start of the day or the start of a run. Some or all these steps can be required depending on the current state of the workstation.

- 1. Power on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument workstation.
- 2. Ensure that all the peripherals are powered on.
 - Multi TEC Controller (controls the CPAC cooling unit and the Thermoshake device).
 - Computer workstation

Note: The CPAC device takes approximately 20 minutes to cool to 4°C. Allow the CPAC device to cool to temperature before placing reagents in the cooling block.

3. Double-click the HT Target Prep icon , on your desktop to open the **NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup** window.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)	
applied biosystems	Automated HT Target Preparation Solution
Step Number of Samples: 95 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates	Instruction Welcome to the HT Target Prep Automated Target Preparation Solution. To begin processing your samples, select a starting point within the protocol and click the "Run" button. If you need to cancel an operation, click the "Abort/Close" button.
	Run Abort/Close

4. Continue with the instructions in the sections that follow.

IMPORTANT! Do not run a method at this point.

Run the prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent plates step

- 1. In the NIMBUS Target Preparation Setup window, select Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates, then click Run.
- 2. Click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start the prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent plates step.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)		1048 - X020 AMO	× 10.	-
appliedbiosystems	Automated HT Target Pre	paration Sol	ution	
Step	Instruction			F = 1
Number of Samples: 96	De-static stain trays and lids.	3 4-Column Reservoir	6	9 1000 uL Tips
O DNA Amplification	Place the specified labware as indicated in			10
Fragmentation	the picture.	Scan	4-Column	300 uL
Resuspension		Tray	Reservoir	lips
 Hybridization Preparation 	When completed, proceed by clicking the	Stain 2	8 Stabilize	11
O Sample QC	[Next>] button.	Tray + Alpillo	Tray	
Prepare Hybridization Tray				
Contention Reagent Plates Place Labware Fill Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Run Method	TRASH CHUTE		{ [] { [] { [] { []	
			Run	bort/Close

- 3. Label, then deionize the GeneTitan[™] stain trays and covers.
 - See "Label the GeneTitan™ reagent trays" on page 208.
 - See "Deionization of GeneTitan[™] trays and covers" on page 208.

IMPORTANT! It is important to deionize the GeneTitan[™] reagent trays and covers to remove any static electricity on the trays and covers. Static attraction by the trays can prevent the tray cover from being lifted by the instrument gripper.

4. Place the labware on the deck as instructed.

Note: The 4-column reservoir must always be on a reservoir frame when placed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 119





5. When labware setup is complete, click Next to continue.

Nimbus Target Preparation Setup (v1.0.2)					
appliedbiosystems	Automated	HT Target F	Preparation \$	Solution	
Step Number of Samples: 96 DNA Amplification Fragmentation Resuspension Hybridization Preparation Sample QC Prepare Hybridization Tray Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates Place Labware	Fill reservoir as indicated b When completed, proceed step by pressing the [Next	elow. to the next >] button.	2	6 9 10 8 11	
Fill Reservoir Place Tubes Place Tube Collar Run Method	WATER	HOLD BUFFER	WASH A	LIGATE BUFFER	
	WHOLE BOTTLE	WHOLE BOTTLE	WHOLE BOTTLE	WHOLE BOTTLE	
< <first <back="" next=""> Last>></first>		_	_		
				Run	t/Close

- 6. Fill the reservoir in deck position 7 with the following reagents, as directed in the **Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates – Fill Reservoir** window, then click **Next**.
 - Water
 - Hold Buffer
 - Wash A
 - Ligate Buffer

7. Place the reagent tubes in the cooling block as directed in the **Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates – Place Tubes** window and the following figure.



Figure 19 Placement of reagents in cooling block for GeneTitan reagent plate preparation—part 1. Diagram of the cooling block without the reagent template.

(1) A1 position in the upper left corner

IMPORTANT!

- Position all reagents in the reagent cooling block with A1 in the upper left corner of the frame.
- Centrifuge all reagent tubes before placing in block to avoid loss of solution volume to the cap and sides of the tube.
- Press reagent tubes into the block to ensure that they are fully seated.
- 8. After the reagents have been placed in the cooling block, click Next.
- 9. Place the tube collar on the cooling block in deck position 2, then click Next.
- 10. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper locations.

1	3	6	9
2	4	7	10
	5	8	11

Figure 20 NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck positions.

Table 20 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for GeneTitan reagent plate preparation – part 1.

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
2	Cooling block + tube collar	See Figure 19
3	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame	4-column reservoir is empty
4	Scan tray on protective base ^[1]	_

5

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample					
5	Stain tray, Stain 2 ^[1,2] + Alpillo™						
7	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame	1 2 3 4 1 Water 4 2 Hold Buffer 4 3 Wash A 4 4 Ligate Buffer					
8	Stain tray, "Stbl" ^[1] , ^[2]	_					
9	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 1,000 μL –						
10	CO-RE [®] II Filter Tips, 300 µL	_					

Table 20 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for GeneTitan reagent plate preparation – part 1. *(continued)*

^[1] Included in Axiom[™] GeneTitan[™] Consumables Kit.

[2] Label each of these stain trays as described in "Label GeneTitan™ hybridization and reagent trays" on page 207. For example, label the stain tray to be placed in deck position 5 with the word "Lig". This tray will contain the Ligation Master Mix.

Note: If the physical deck does not match the deck layout that is described in Table 20, either modify the physical deck to match or click **Abort/Close** in the **Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates—Run Method** window.

11. After ensuring that the deck layout is correct, click **Run**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation window to start.

The method starts. While the method is running, deionize the GeneTitan[™] covers and the 3 remaining GeneTitan[™] stain trays.

When part 1 is complete, the Labware Change window appears.

12. Remove the following labware:

IMPORTANT! Ensure that the GeneTitan[™] reagent tray covers have been deionized before placing them on the reagent trays.

- a. Remove the Scan Tray from deck position 4. Cover, then set aside for placement into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- b. Remove the Stain 2 Tray from deck position 5. Cover, then set aside for placement into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- c. Remove the Stabilize Tray from deck position 8. Cover, then set aside for placement into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- **d.** Remove the 4-column reservoir and reservoir frame from deck position 7. Discard the 4-column reservoir. Save the reservoir frame for reuse.



13. Add the following labware:

IMPORTANT! Ensure that the GeneTitan[™] stain trays have been deionized before placing them on the deck.

- a. Place the Ligate Tray in deck position 4.
- **b.** Place the Stain 1-1 Tray in deck position 5.
- c. Place the 24-Position Tube Rack in deck position 7 with tube insert in position D6.
- d. Place the Stain 1-2 Tray in deck position 8.
- **14.** Place the Ligate Solution 2 in the tube rack in position D6.



Figure 21 Placement of reagents in 24-Position Tube Rack for GeneTitan[™] reagent plate preparation —part 2.

1 A1 position in the upper left corner

15. Check the deck layout to ensure that all labware and reagents are in the proper deck locations for GeneTitan[™] reagent plate preparation step—part 2.

Table 21 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for GeneTitan[™] reagent plate preparation – part 2.

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
2	Cooling block + tube collar	See Figure 19

Deck position	Labware	Reagent or sample
3	4-column reservoir + reservoir frame	1 2 3 4
		 Stain1 MM Stain2 MM Stab MM Ligation MM
4	Stain tray, lig ^[1,2]	_
5 Stain tray, Stain $1^{[1]}$, $[2]$ (first of 2 with Stain 1)		-
7	24-Position Tube Rack	Ligate Solution 2 in rack position D6.
8 Stain tray, Stain 1 ^[1] , ^[2] (second of 2 with Stain 1)		-

 Table 21
 Labware and reagent locations on the deck for GeneTitan reagent plate preparation – part 2. (continued)

^[1] Included in Axiom[™] GeneTitan[™] Consumables Kit.

^[2] Label each of these stain trays as described in "Label GeneTitan[™] hybridization and reagent trays" on page 207. For example, label the stain tray to be placed in deck position 5 with the word "Lig". This tray will contain the Ligation Master Mix.

16. When ready, click Continue.

The method continues. The Stain 1 Master Mix is prepared and aliquoted into 2 stain trays. The NIMBUS[®] Instrument prepares the Ligation Master Mix and aliquots it into the Ligation Tray. When complete, the **Prepare GeneTitan Reagent Plates step–Deck Cleanup** window appears.

- 17. Remove the following trays from the deck:
 - Ligation Tray from deck position 4, then cover.
 - Stain 1-1 Tray from deck position 5, then cover.
 - Stain 1-2 Tray from deck position 8, then cover.
- **18.** Gather the reagent trays that were previously set aside during this method:
 - Scan Tray and cover.
 - Stain 2 Tray and cover.
 - Stabilize Tray and cover.

19. Examine each tray to:

- Ensure all the wells have been filled. If any wells do not contain reagents, then manually add reagents to these wells.
- Ensure that there are no air bubbles present. Puncture any air bubbles using a pipette tip.

IMPORTANT!

- Avoid touching the sides or the top of the wells with the pipette tips. Droplets near, or on the top of the well dividers can cause the lid to stick to the tray during GeneTitan[™] processing.
- It is not necessary to spread the reagent to each corner of the well. The reagent spreads evenly when the array plate is inserted into the reagent tray during processing with the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 20. Transfer the reagent trays, scan tray to the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and load. See "Stage 3-Ligate, wash, stain, and scan" on page 149 continue the process on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 21. Return to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, then clear the deck. Click **Finish** when deck cleanup is complete. Click **Yes** in the confirmation window.

IMPORTANT! Immediately load the reagent trays onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. Do not leave denatured samples or reagent trays at room temperature for any length of time.

Stage 5 and stage 6 for the 8-plate workflow

When processing arrays in an 8-plate workflow on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, it is necessary to prepare reagents for GeneTitan[™] fluidics processing of 1 plate which has already finished hybridization while preparing a second plate to start hybridization. Proper timing is required for performing these 2 stages of the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow concurrently.

- "Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray" on page 106 is performed for the plate about to start hybridization in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- "Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan™ reagent trays" on page 114 is performed for the plate that has already finished hybridization and about to start fluidics processing in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.

Coupling these processes occurs on day 2, day 3, and day 4 of the 8 plate workflow. Day 1 of the workflow uses stage 5 only, whereas day 5 of the workflow uses stage 6 only.

Couple stage 5 and stage 6 in a multiplate workflow

The following steps outline the necessary procedure for coupling Stage 5 and Stage 6 when running a multiplate workflow.

- 1. Start "Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays" on page 114 for the plate that is already in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument hybridization oven. Carry out the steps of:
 - a. Perform the prerun checklist.
 - b. Prepare reagents as instructed in "Reagents required and reagent handling" on page 116.
 - c. "Run the prepare GeneTitan™ reagent plates step" on page 119.
- 2. While the NIMBUS[®] Instrument is running the GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation step, start denaturation of the hybridization ready samples for the plate that is to be hybridized next. Follow the instructions in "Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray" on page 106 for the steps of:
 - a. "Prepare samples that have been stored at -20°C" on page 108.



- **b.** "Prepare the array plate" on page 109.
- c. "Denature the samples" on page 110.

Note: Avoid letting the hybridization ready samples sit at room temperature or in the thermal cycler for an extended amount of time after denaturation. Do not start denaturation at the same time as the GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation.

- 3. While the NIMBUS[®] Instrument and hybridization ready sample denaturation are running, ensure that the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is ready for use by following the instructions given in Appendix B, "Register samples in GeneChip[™] Command Console[™]" and "Stage 3-Ligate, wash, stain, and scan" on page 149. A brief summary of steps to be performed is:
 - a. Upload your GeneTitan[™] array plate registration file now. If you do not upload your samples before scanning the array plate barcode, the software assigns names to your samples.
 - b. At the GCC GeneTitan™ Control software prompts:
 - Fill the Wash A, Wash B and Rinse bottles.
 - Empty the Waste bottle.
 - Remove consumable trays and plates as instructed, except for the blue base. Leave the blue array plate base in drawer 6 although the base is empty.
- 4. After completion of the GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation run on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, follow the steps that are described in "Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays" on page 114 in the target preparation chapter, and in "Stage 3—Ligate, wash, stain, and scan" on page 149 of the array processing chapter to load reagent trays for the plate which has already finished hybridization:
 - a. Remove reagent trays from the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck, then inspect for under filled wells and bubbles.
 - b. Cover the reagent trays.
 - c. Load reagent trays into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. After loading the reagent trays, click YES at the "Do you want to load another plate" prompt.

IMPORTANT! Ensure to click **YES** if hybridization of a subsequent plate is planned.

- 5. Clear the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck, then follow instructions in "Run the prepare hybridization tray step" on page 111 to set up the deck transfer the denatured hybridization ready samples from the thermal cycler to the deck, then run the method.
- 6. Immediately after completion of the transfer samples to hybridization tray step, load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (see "Load a second array plate and hybridization tray" on page 146).
- 7. Return to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, then clear the deck as described in the on-screen prompt.

Workflow for Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent plates







5





5







Process array plates with the GeneTitan[™] instrument

Stage 1 – Create and upload a GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Registration file	135
Stage 2-Hybridize plates in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	137
Stage 3-Ligate, wash, stain, and scan	149
Scan workflow	155
Shut down the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	156

Note: In this chapter and throughout the document, the instructions and consumables for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument are applicable to the GeneTitan[™] MC Fast Scan Instrument.

IMPORTANT! For optimal GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument performance, ensure that the maximum relative humidity is 80% for temperatures up to 75.2°F (24°C), with a minimum humidity of 30 ±7% relative humidity. Operating outside the working environment specifications leads to higher static levels, and results in the evaporation of reagents from stain trays.

IMPORTANT! Review Appendix A, "Recommended techniques for GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument operation" for details on array processing setup options and consumable handling.

Stage 1 – Create and upload a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file

A batch registration file must be created and uploaded with GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] (GCC) software before you start "Stage 2—Hybridize plates in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument" on page 137. This file contains information critical for data file generation during scanning, and for tracking the experimental results for each sample loaded onto an array plate. This file can be created at any time before loading the array plate and hybridization tray onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Note: When creating the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file, you can scan the barcode of the hybridization tray to implement sample traceability. If you do not upload the sample file names before scanning the array plate barcode, the software assigns names to the samples.

The array plate barcode is scanned when you are ready to load the array plate and samples onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument for processing.

- 1. If you have already created, then saved a batch registration file but have not yet uploaded the file to GCC, open the file, then go to step 6.
- 2. From the Launcher window, open GCC Portal > Samples > GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration.
- 3. In the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration window, from the **GeneTitan Array Plate Type** list, select the plate type to be processed.
- 4. Click Download.
- 5. In the Samples tab of the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file, enter a unique name for each sample (Sample File Name) and any additional information.
 Additional information on the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file is in the GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] User Guide.
- Scan the array plate barcode into the yellow Barcode field, column F. See Figure 22.
- 7. Scan the barcode of the hybridization tray if the array plate registration file template includes a column for the hybridization tray barcode.
- Save the file.
 By default, the file is saved in the Applied Biosystems Download folder.
- 9. Return to the GCC Portal GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration page.
 - a. Click Browse, navigate to the array plate registration file, then click Open.
 - b. Under Step 3, click Upload, wait for the information to load, then click Save found at the bottom of the next window that is displayed.



🕅 🔒 🆘 🗟 🐨 🗧 GeneTitanArrayPlateRegistration_7.xls [Compatibility Mode] - Excel 💿											
FI	LE HOME IN	ISERT PAG	E LAYOUT FOR	MULAS DATA	REVIEW VI	EW ACROB	AT				
Pas	Le Cut E Copy → te ✓ Format Painter	Arial B I <u>U</u>	• 10 • A • ⊡ • ☆ •]		* → 🗗 Wrap = = 🗄 Merg	o Text ge & Center →	General \$ - % *	▼ €.0 ,00 .00 →.0	Conditional F Formatting ▼	Format as Cell Table * Styles *	E Insert
K15	Clipboard 5	× √ ƒ.	it		Alignment	154	Number	La la	5	tyles	
	<u>A</u>	В	С	D	E		F	-	G	H	
1	Sample File Path	Project	Plate Type	Probe Array Type	Probe Array	Barcode		Samp	le File Name	Array Name	
2			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A01	55083543466	/3120518/34	Sampl	e_Date_A01	Sample_Date	_A01
3			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A02	55083543466	/3120518/34	Sampl	e_Date_A02	Sample_Date	_A02
4			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A03	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	le_Date_A03	Sample_Date	_A03
5			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A04	550835434667	73120518734	Sampl	e_Date_A04	Sample_Date	_A04
6			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A05	550835434667	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A05	Sample Date	A05
7			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A06	550835434667	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A06	Sample Date	A06
8			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A07	550835434667	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A07	Sample Date	A07
9			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A08	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A08	Sample Date	A08
10			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A09	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A09	Sample Date	A09
11			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A10	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e_Date_A10	Sample_Date	A10

Figure 22 Example of a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file.

Stage 2-Hybridize plates in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument

Materials, labware, and reagents required

Reagents required

The following reagents from the CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions are required for the hybridization step.

Reagent	Module
Wash Buffer A (both bottles, 1 L)	HT Target Prep Wash A, room temperature
Wash Buffer B	HT Target Prep Wash B, room temperature
Water	HT Target Prep Water, room temperature

Materials required

• Hybridization tray containing denatured samples.

Note: The denatured samples must be transferred to the hybridization tray only after the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is ready for loading.

• A CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plate is required for this step. Before inserting this plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument for hybridization, the array plate must be at room temperature.

Warm array plate to room temperature

The array plate must be at room temperature before setting up hybridization on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

- 1. Remove the array plate packaging from the 4°C refrigerated storage.
- 2. Open the array plate box, then remove the pouch containing the array plate and protective base. Do not open the pouch.
- 3. Equilibrate the unopened pouch on the bench for at least 25 minutes.
- 4. At the end of the array warm-up time, open the pouch, then scan the array plate barcode into the batch registration file.

See "Stage 1—Create and upload a GeneTitan™ Array Plate Registration file" on page 135.



WARNING! Do not remove the array plate from the protective base or touch the surface of any arrays.



Set up the instrument

1. Select GCC GeneTitan Control from the GCC Launcher.

The system initializes. After initialization, the **System Status** tab is selected, and the status of the hybridization oven is displayed at the bottom of the Log panel. The status reads *<Time of day> System Ready.*

Note: The instrument control software displays a warning message when a problem is detected during the fluid dispense operations. The filters in the GeneTitan[™] Wash A, Wash B, and Rinse bottles must be replaced if the software displays such a warning.

IMPORTANT! Do not close the scanner application by right-clicking and selecting the **Close** option. This method causes the scanner application to exit abnormally and delay in processing the next plate. The correct way to close the application is described in "Shut down the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument" on page 156.

	File Tools Help	
_	Stop Email	? Help
(1)	Oysiem Sidius	- System Setup
-		
2—	Setup Option	Hyb-Wash-Scan
<u> </u>	Plate Information	
(3)—	Barcode	5500324059357012609098
$\tilde{\sim}$	Plate Type	
(4)—	Protocol Name	550032.protocol
-	Location	Load consumables on left side
Ē	Workflow Steps -	
9	Enter Array Plate	Barcode
	Refill glass bottle	es with buffer
	Empty trash bin Bemove consum	able travs and plates
	Load consumabl	e trays and plates
	Select arrays to : Start Processing	scan
~		
(6)—	Status	
\sim	Please select the	e protocol.
	Press the Next b	utton to advance to the next step.
		-1
	Cancel	Next

Figure 23 System Setup tab.

- 1 System Setup tab.
- (2) Setup Option: Access a list of the various options available for processing array plates.
- ③ Barcode: The array plate barcode. The barcode can be scanned or entered manually.
- (4) Protocol Name: The list of protocols that are displayed is based on the first 6 digits of the array plate barcode. Only the protocols that are valid for the array plate type that is loaded are displayed.
- (5) Workflow Steps: This field displays an overview of the user actions that are required to process an array plate that is based on the Setup Option selected.
- (6) Status: This field displays the actions that must be performed to prepare or unload the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument for the selected Setup Option.

After each action, click **Next** or press the blinking confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument to continue.

2. Select Hyb-Wash-Scan from the Setup Option list.

Other options available are described under "Setup options for array plate processing" on page 211.

3. Click Next.

Note: A message is displayed when insufficient disk space is available. Delete or move DAT files to another location to free up sufficient disk space for the data that are generated by 8 CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates. One 96-array plate requires ~80 GB of disk space.



4. Scan or manually enter the array plate barcode, then click Next.

The first 6 characters of the barcode identify the type of plate being loaded, the protocol GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument uses to process the plate, and the imaging device parameters required for the plate.

Note: If an error message is displayed after entering the array plate barcode, do the following:

- Ensure that the library files for the type of array plate you are using are correctly installed.
- Library files must be installed before launching the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. If a library file must be installed, exit the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, install libraries, and relaunch the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Try manually entering the array plate barcode.
- 5. Select a protocol from the Protocol Name list, then click Next.
- 6. Refill the bottles with the following reagents.
 - Wash A: fill with Wash Buffer A-keep at 2 L full.
 - Wash B: fill with Wash Buffer B—use all 600 mL of Wash Buffer B from the reagent kit per array plate. Fill to the 1-L mark when processing 2 plates on the same day.
 - Rinse: fill with Water-keep at 1 L full.

IMPORTANT! Always ensure that the GeneTitan[™] bottles containing Wash Buffer A and Water are above the 50% mark when setting up the system to process an array plate.

All 600 mL of the Wash Buffer B from the CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions must be emptied into the GeneTitan[™] Wash B bottle when setting up the system.

- Using all of the Wash Buffer B contents from the reagent kit helps ensure that the GeneTitan[™] Wash B bottle is filled to more than the minimum requisite 35% of bottle volume.
- If you intend to load 2 array plates on the same day, fill the Wash B bottle to the 1-L mark (use 2 bottles from the CarrierScan[™] Reagent Kit 96 Reactions).

Do not overfill the bottles.

- The maximum volume for the Wash B and Rinse bottles is 1 L. Fill to the 1-L mark only.
- The maximum volume for the Wash A bottle is 2 L.

We strongly recommend refilling these bottles every time you are prompted to do so. If the volume in any of these bottles becomes too low during a run, a message is displayed. However, even if you fill the bottle then, the instrument cannot complete the step that was in progress.

- 7. Empty the waste bottle.
- Press the confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument to continue. A fluidics check is run (~1 minute).

	Workflow Steps
1—	Enter Array Plate Barcode Refill glass bottles with buffer
	Prepare WashB Empty trash bin Remove consumable trays and plates Select arrays to scan Start Processing
	Status
2—	Buffer bottles have been depressurized: Please refill buffer into the bottles Empty the waste bottle Press the Confirmation button when done. This is followed by a Fluidics check (~1 Minute)
	Cancel

(1) Workflow Step

(2) Specific instructions for the current workflow step are displayed in the Status pane.

- 9. Empty the trash bin.
 - a. Open the trash bin and empty.
 - b. If already empty, the trash bin remains locked and the Status pane reads "Trash bin is empty".
 - c. Press the confirmation button to continue.
- 10. Remove consumable trays and plates.
 - a. Remove used trays and plates when drawers open.
 - b. If no consumables are in the drawers to remove, the **Status** window reads "Drawers are empty".
 - c. Press the confirmation button to continue.
- 11. Continue to "Load an array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (for Hyb-Wash-Scan or Hyb-Wash)" on page 142 when prompted by the GCC software.



Load an array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (for Hyb-Wash-Scan or Hyb-Wash)

- 1. When drawer 6 opens, load the array plate and hybridization tray in the following manner:
 - **a.** Examine the wells of the hybridization tray for bubbles, then puncture any bubbles with a clean pipette tip.

IMPORTANT! Removing bubbles at this step greatly reduces the chance of bubbles under the arrays when the hybridization tray and the array plate are clamped. Bubbles under an array can result in black spots on the array image.

- **b.** Load the uncovered hybridization tray on the right side of the drawer.
- c. Remove the array plate and protective blue base from its package.

To avoid dust or damage to the plate, leave the array plate packaged until ready to load onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. The array plate must be loaded on its protective blue base. The clear plastic shipping cover on top of the array plate *must not* be loaded in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.



Figure 24 Array plate components, as shipped (2 configurations).

- (1) Clear shipping cover to be discarded.
- 2 Array plate protective base.
- 3 Array plate.

IMPORTANT! The 96-format array plate is shipped in 1 of 2 different configurations; A or B, above. Configuration A includes a clear shipping cover and a clear array plate. Configuration B does not include a cover and has a black array plate. Both configurations are acceptable.

d. Load the array plate with the protective blue base on the left side of the drawer.



Figure 25 Array plate on protective blue base and the hybridization tray properly loaded into drawer 6.

- 1 Array plate on protective base.
- 2 Hybridization tray.

IMPORTANT! Do not install a 3-plate stack of trays. Ensure that you have removed the clear plastic shipping cover.



CAUTION! The notched corner of each plate, cover, and tray must be aligned. When loading onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, the notched edge plates, covers, and trays must be aligned as indicated by the Tray Alignment guide in the drawer.

An error message is displayed if the instrument has difficulty reading the barcode on the plate. Plate barcodes must face the internal barcode reader in the back of the drawer. Improper tray positioning can crash the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, resulting in substantial damage to the instrument, and loss of samples.

e. Press the confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument to continue.

Note: When an array plate is loaded on the left side of the drawer, the internal barcode reader reads the barcode of the array plate. The barcode is compared with the barcode and the plate type that is specified in the **Barcode** and **Plate Type** fields that were selected during the **Setup**. If the information is correct, the application allows you to proceed to the next step. If the instrument is unable to read the barcode, it pushes out the tray and prompts you to load the correct plate with the proper orientation into the instrument.

If an error occurs, check the loading of the array plate and click **OK** to retry. Alternatively, click **Skip** if the instrument continues to have problems after ensuring that the trays have been loaded in the proper orientation.

2. Select the arrays to scan. By default, all arrays are selected.

6

- 3. To start processing the samples, in the **Start Processing** dialog box, click **Next**, then click **OK**. The GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument places the array plate on top of the hybridization tray (now called the plate stack). The GCC software starts the process for clamping the array plate onto the hybridization tray. A **Clamping in Progress** dialog appears.
- 4. Press OK, then wait for the drawer to open completely before retrieving plate stack (array plate and hybridization tray combination) for inspection. After clamping is complete in the instrument, drawer 6 opens and the Verify Clamping dialog appears. Do not click OK yet. The sandwich of the array plate and hybridization tray must be manually inspected before the array processing can start.
- 5. Verify the plate clamping step to ensure that the array plate is securely fastened to the hybridization tray. Remove the plate stack from the drawer and place on a bench top. Using your thumbs, press the array plate downward following the positions that are specified in Figure 26. *No clicking sound indicates proper clamping.*



Figure 26 Clamping verification steps.

- 6. Inspect the array plate for bubbles.
 - a. Keeping the plate stack level, inspect the bottom for bubbles under the arrays-do not tilt or invert the plates.
 - **b.** If bubbles are present, gently tap the plate until the bubbles move out from under the arrays *do not* unclamp the plate stack.
- 7. Return the plate stack to the drawer with the notched corner facing you, then press the confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] Instrument to proceed.
- 8. A message may be displayed if plate orientation is not correct or if the hybridization tray barcode cannot be read. If this message appears, complete one or both of the following actions.
 - Check the loading of the array plate, then click **OK**.
 - If the instrument continues to have problems reading the barcode and after ensuring that the correct trays have been placed in the proper orientation, click **Skip**.
- 9. Continue to "Load a second array plate and hybridization tray onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument" on page 145.
Load a second array plate and hybridization tray onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

When a second array plate and hybridization tray can be loaded

After processing starts on the first plate stack, you have a specific length of time during which you can load another array plate and hybridization tray. This length of time is displayed above the **Hybridization Oven Status** pane (Figure 27). You cannot load another hybridization tray before or after this time.

IMPORTANT! The next array plate and hybridization tray must be loaded during the time frame of that is displayed above the **Hybridization Oven Status** pane. You cannot load another hybridization tray before or after this time. You are required to wait until the current process is finished, otherwise the multiplate workflow will be disrupted.

When the first plate is in the oven and the time spacing requirement is met, you can load another plate. This time spacing requirement is to help ensure that the second plate does not have to wait for system resources in its workflow. The time spacing is approximately equal to the scan time of the first plate.

-Work Flo	ow			
Barcode		Plate Type	Locatio	
55041343	64827101119179	50413	Left Po:	
Estimated	d Time Window to Rur	n Next Hvb-Wash-	Scan	
Array Type	Same plate ty	pe		
6/6/2018 7:	40:36 PM 6/7/2018 1:0	5:16 PM Scan Availab	le —	 (1
	Hybridization Ov	en Status		
	Barcode	55041343648271	011191	
Position 1	Estimated Time Remainin	9 23:23:0	1	G
	Barcode			C
Position 2	Estimated Time Remainin	ng		
Current	47.9C			 (3
Target	48 C			\sim
Log				
2:22:09 PM	1 Place Oven1			
2:22:09 PM 2:22:17 PM	I Move to retracted at Over Move to retracted at Over	1 1		
2:22:17 PM 2:22:17 PM	IMove to Oven 1_HtaHyb 1 Oven door open			
2:22:21 PM	l Gripper Open Betract Oven1			
2:22:22 PM	Move to retracted at Over	n1		
2:22:25 PM 2:22:27 PM	l Uven door close 1 Gripper Close			
2:22:28 PM	Move to Drawer6_Unbias	ed		
2:22:33 PM	Move to retracted at Draw	ver6		
2:22:34 PM 2:22:34 PM	55041343648271011191" HYB (1410 minutes)	79moved to Oven1_H	taHyb	
2:22:36 PM	Hyb: 23:29 min			
2:23:34 PM	Hyb: 23:28 min Hub: 23:27 min			
2:25:34 PM	Hyb: 23:26 min			
2:26:34 PM	Hyb: 23:25 min Hub: 23:24 min			
2:28:34 PM	Hyb: 23:23 min			

Figure 27 When to load a second array plate and hybridization tray based on oven status information.

- This pane displays the amount of time during which another array plate and hybridization tray can be loaded. Additional plates cannot be loaded before or after this time as the instrument is operating. In this figure, the system is currently available.
- (2) Position of plate stack in the hybridization oven. Only 1 plate is being processed in this figure. As such, position 2 is blank.

Position 1-left side of the oven

Position 2-right side of the oven

(3) Green indicates that the current oven temperature is in the target temperature range. Yellow indicates that oven temperature is outside of target temperature range.

Load a second array plate and hybridization tray

- 1. Select the System Setup tab.
- 2. Load an array plate and hybridization tray in the same manner as the previous plate and tray were loaded.
 - a. Scan or manually enter the array plate barcode, then click Next.
 - **b.** Load the array plate with the blue protective base and the hybridization tray without the cover, then press the confirmation button.
 - c. Select the arrays to scan, then click Next.

- **d.** Ensure that the plates are clamped securely when prompted, then press the blue confirmation button.
- e. Click OK when prompted to resume plate processing.
- 3. Select the System Status tab to view the status of the array plates in the Work Flow pane.

	System Status System Setup							
ſ	Work Flow							
	Barcode	Plate Type	Location	Hyb. Status	Fluidics Status	Scan Status	Estimated Completion Time	
	5500324059357012609098	550032	Left Position	Running	Waiting	Waiting	5/4/2009 11:20:42 AM	
	550032-plate2XXXXXXXX	550032	Right Posit	Running	Waiting	Waiting	5/4/2009 10:25:36 AM	

Figure 28 Example of the Work Flow pane when 2 plates are loaded and are in the hybridization oven.

Queue a second plate for scanning

Use the **Scan** option in the **System Setup** tab to start a second scan workflow. The software automatically moves the second plate into the scanner when the first plate has completed scanning.

GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] v4.3 or later is required for this procedure.

- 1. Start the first scan workflow in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. Wait until the first plate is loaded into the imaging device and scanning starts.
- 2. Go to the **System Setup** tab, then select **Scan** from the **Setup Option** dropdown list. The **Setup Option** dropdown list is active only after the first plate starts scanning.



Figure 29 Scan setup option to process a second array plate.

System Setup tab

2 Scan Option dropdown list

- 3. Click **Next** in the lower left section of the window under the **Status** pane.
- 4. Scan or manually enter the array plate barcode, then click **Next**.

- 5. Follow the instructions in the **Status** pane and empty the trash bin if needed, then press the blue confirmation button on the instrument to continue.
- 6. Place the array plate on top of a scan tray in the correct orientation such that notched corner of the array plate and scan tray are aligned.
- 7. Load the array plate/scan tray combination in drawer 2 of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, on the left or right side, as instructed in the Status pane. Ensure that the array plate/scan tray combination is loaded in the correct orientation in the drawer. If needed, see Figure 47 for further information on the proper alignment and loading of plates, covers, and trays in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 8. When ready, press the blue confirmation button on the instrument.
- 9. Select the arrays to scan in the **Array Selection** section in the upper right corner of the window, then click **Next**.
- In the Start Processing confirmation message, click OK to continue.
 The second queued plate runs after the first scan finishes and the scanner is available.

Stage 3–Ligate, wash, stain, and scan

The GeneTitan[™] tray loading process

When hybridization of an array plate is complete, a message window appears to alert you to resume the workflow setup. Press **OK** to return to the **System Setup** tab.

This message window prompt to continue into the reagent load step occurs when hybridization is complete. **Estimated Time Remaining** displayed in the **Hybridization Oven Status** pane can display a time remaining of 0-30 minutes.

The GeneTitan™ MC Instrument allows reagent load to take place after either:

- The estimated time counts down to zero, or
- The actual real-world hybridization time (as indicated by the computer clock) indicates that the hybridization is complete.

Note: The time estimate that is displayed on some systems can lag due to high CPU utilization. The GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument allows the workflow to synchronize with the system clock to compensate for this situation during the final half hour of the hybridization time estimate. When the message window prompt to resume the reagent loading step is displayed, there is no need to wait for the estimated time to count down to zero.

Load trays into the GeneTitan[™] Instrument

- 1. Follow the prompts in the Status pane.
 - a. Refill the reagent bottles, if needed.
 - Wash Bottle A-2 L
 - Wash Bottle B-Fill to 1-L mark only
 - Rinse—Fill to 1-L mark only
 - **b.** Empty the trash bin.
 - c. Remove consumable trays and plates as instructed, except for the blue base. Leave the blue array plate base in drawer 6 although the base is empty.
 - d. Press the blue confirmation button on the GeneTitan™ Instrument to continue.
- 2. Load consumable trays and plates in the following sequence. Follow the prompts in the **Status** pane.

IMPORTANT! After trays are loaded onto the drawer, examine each cover for droplets of liquid. Liquid on the cover can result in a capillary phenomenon. As a result, the tray can stick to the cover and be lifted out of place inside the GeneTitan[™] Instrument. If liquid is present on the cover, remove the tray, clean the cover and top of the tray with a laboratory tissue, then reload the tray.



CAUTION! Orient trays as indicated by the guide inside the drawer. Improper orientation can cause the run to fail. If needed, see Appendix A, "Recommended techniques for GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument operation" for a review of proper loading techniques.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 149



- a. When drawer 2 opens:
 - Left side: Scan tray with cover. Remove the protective black base from the scan tray immediately before loading. Do not load the protective blue base.
 - When complete, press the black confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] Instrument to continue.

IMPORTANT! Before installing the consumables into the instrument, ensure that the fingers are retracted. Do not lay the consumables on top of the drawer fingers.

You must place the trays into the instrument drawers when a drawer is fully extended by the instrument. The fingers are retracted when the drawer is open, and are extended when the drawer is closed in order to restrain the consumable. When the drawer is open and the fingers are not retracted, the instrument is not functioning correctly. Notify your Field Service Engineer if the fingers do not retract automatically.



Figure 30 Drawer 2, left side: Scan tray with cover.

(1) Locations of drawer tabs, or "fingers".

b. When drawer 3 opens:

- Left side: Stain 1 tray with cover.
- Right side: Ligation tray with cover.
- Press the blue confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] Instrument to continue.



Figure 31 Drawer 3, left side: Stain 1 tray with cover. Drawer 3, right side: Ligation tray with cover.



- c. When drawer 4 opens:
 - Left side: Stain 2 tray with cover.
 - Right side: Stabilization tray with Stabilize Solution and cover.
 - Press the blue confirmation button on the GeneTitan[™] Instrument to continue.



Figure 32 Drawer 4, left side: Stain 2 Tray with cover. Drawer 4 right side: Stabilization Tray with Stabilize Solution.

- d. When drawer 5 opens:
 - Left side: Stain 1 tray with cover.
 - Press the blue confirmation button on the GeneTitan™ Instrument to continue.



Figure 33 Drawer 5, left side: Stain 1 tray with cover.

- 3. At the **WorkFlow Option** window prompt, click **Yes** to load another array plate and hybridization tray.
- 4. In the Setup Option, select Setup Another Run, then click Next.
- 5. Scan or manually enter the array plate barcode, then click Next.
- 6. Select a protocol, then click Next.
- 7. When drawer 6 opens:
 - a. Remove the blue cover from the previous array plate.
 - **b.** Load a new array plate and new blue base on the left side of the drawer, then load a new hybridization tray on the right side of the drawer.
 - c. Press the confirmation button.
 - d. Click OK to continue.
 - e. When drawer 6 opens, ensure that the plate stack is securely clamped. If needed, review the clamping procedure.
 See step 5
 - f. Press the blue confirmation button.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument internal array plate activity

The following is a description of array plate movements in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument when a multiplate workflow is performed.

- 1. The plate stack, which has finished hybridization, is temporarily moved from the hybridization oven to drawer 1.
- 2. The new plate stack in drawer 6 is moved to the hybridization oven.
- 3. The plate stack temporarily in drawer 1 (step 1) is moved to the unclamping station where it is unclamped and then moved into the fluidics section of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Note: At the end of a **Hyb-Wash-Scan** run, all plate and tray covers and the stabilization tray cover must be in the trash.

The following figure is an example of how the **System Status Workflow** window appears when 3 array plates are being processed.

System St	atus Systen	n Setup							
Work Flo	w								
Barcode		Plate Type	Location	Hyb. Stat	tus	Fluid	dics Status	Scan Status	Estimated Completion T
55003240!	59357012609098	550032	Left Position	Complete	ed	Runr	ning	Waiting	5/4/2016 11:50:38 AM
550032-pl	ate2>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	550032	Right Posit	Running		Wait	ing	Waiting	5/4/2016 11:55:00 AM
550032-pl	ate3>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	550032	Left Position	Running		Wait	ing	Waiting	5/4/2016 12:53:02 PM
Estimatec	Time Window to	Run Next Hyb-W	Vash-Scan —						
HT Array Ty	pe Same pl	ate type		~					
Sustem not a	vailable: processing 2	nlates							
,									
	Hybridiz	ation Oven Sta	atus					Fluidics Status	3
	Barcode	550032-pla	ate300000000		Barco	de		55003240593570126	609098
Position 1	Estimated Time Per		2.02		Proto	col Nam	ne	550032.protocol	
	Estimated time tren		5.02		Estim	ated Tir	me Remaining	00:03:26	-
	Barcode	550032-pla	ate2******		-Wa	ash B Ti	emperature —		
Position 2	Estimated Time Rem	naining 00:00	00:00		Cur	rent	26	.6C	
		I			Tar	get	He	ater is OFF	
-Oven Tem Current	48 1 C				Proto	col L	og		
Target	48 C					Step	Task		Time Status
						1	WASHA		00:00:33 Completed
-og			2000001			2	WASHB		00:01:00 Completed
11:32:06 Ar 11:32:06 Al	4 Unclamp completed 4 Step completed	1000032400930701.	2609098 in Unclar	np_Hta_		3	LIGATION		00:00:30 Completed
11:32:06 Al 11:32:06 Al	4 UnclampStationPre: 4 550032-plate2>>>>>	sentPlate ****** wait for Flui	dicSystem Gripper			4	WATERWAS	iΗ	00:01:00 Completed
11:32:11 Al 11:32:39 Al	4 UnclampStationPrep 4 WashBLid open	pareForPlateInsertion	1			5	STAIN1		00:00:10 Completed
11:32:43 Al	/WashBLidopen					6	WASHA		00:00:33 Completed
11:33:55 Al	4 Hyb: 1:7 min				<u> </u>	7	STAIN2		UU:UU:10 Completed
11:34:02 Ar	M WashBLid close					0 0	WASHA STAIND		00:00:33 00:00:07
11:34:55 Al 11:35:37 Al	4 Hyb: 1:6 min 4 WashBLid close					э 10	WASHA		00:00:30 00:00:30
11:35:55 Al 11:36:55 Al	4 Hyb: 1:5 min 4 Hyb: 1:4 min					10	STAIN4		00.00.33 00.00.33
11:37:55 Al	4 Hyb: 1:3 min 4 WashBLid, open					12	WASHA		00:00:33 00:00:33
11:38:39 Al	M WashBLid open					13	STAIN5		00:00:30 00:00:30
11:38:55 Al	4 Hyp: 1:2 min 4 WashBLid close					14	WASHA		00:00:33 00:00:33
11:39:55 Al 11:40:54 Al	4 Hyb: 1:1 min 4 WashBLid close					15	FIXING		00:00:10 00:00:10
11:40:55 Al	4 Hyb: 1:0 min 4 Hyb: 0:59 min						1		
11:42:55 Al	4 Hyb: 0:58 min								

- (1) Work Flow pane displays the number of array plates being processed and where they are in the instrument. In this example, 3 array plates are being processed: 2 are in the hybridization oven and 1 is in fluidics.
- (2) The status that is displayed indicates that another (fourth) plate cannot be added to the hybridization oven because both oven slots are currently in use.
- ③ Estimated Time Remaining is displayed for the current process. Changes in the Estimated Time Remaining can be due to process interruptions such as a drawer being opened.
- (4) The step that is currently executing in fluidics.

6

Scan workflow

After a plate has completed the fluidics stage of the workflow, the GeneTitan[™] Instrument moves the plate to the imaging device.

When the scanning process starts, a Scan Control window displaying the scan image appears. This window must remain open while the array plate is being scanned.



CAUTION! The **Scan Control** window must remain open while the array plate is being scanned. If the window is closed, the scanning process halts. If needed, this window can be minimized without interference to the imaging.

Do not manually, or through the GCC transfer utility, move data that are associated with the current plate that is being processed/scanned. Transferring data dramatically slows scanning and can cause the computer to freeze.





Shut down the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

This procedure assumes that all the array plates that are loaded onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument have been processed.

- 1. From the System Setup window, open the Setup Options dropdown list, then select Unload Plates.
- 2. Unload all the consumables as prompted.
- 3. Power off the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument by opening Tools > Shutdown.
- 4. Exit the GCC software if it does not close automatically.

Note: If the instrument is processing an array plate, the software does not allow you to shut down the system.



8-plate workflow for CarrierScan™ 1S 96F Array Plates

The CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 8-plate workflow allows array processing in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument on 8 sample plates per 5-day work week at the same time that target preparation is performed on 8 more sample plates. Samples that are prepared one week can be hybridized the following week to continue the workflow. This chapter includes tables that present the timing of the steps that are required to perform this workflow in a 5-day work week, 10 hours per day.

The workflow was verified under the following assumptions:

- Three FTEs: 1 dedicated mPCR operator and 2 operators for the NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument protocols.
- Two verified thermal cyclers available in the laboratory.

IMPORTANT! Previous experience with the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow and careful timing is critical for the successful execution of this workflow.

This chapter assumes user familiarity with all procedures for target preparation and array processing using the NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument and the GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument.

Overview of the 8-plate workflow

For continual processing of plates, a summary of the activities by week is:

- Week 1
 - Target preparation perform target preparation on 8 sample plates to create 8 hybridization ready plates.
- Week 2 (and beyond)
 - Array processing-hybridize the 8 plates that were prepared in week 1.
 - Target preparation perform target preparation on 8 more sample plates. Array processing for these hybridization ready plates can be carried out the following week.

A scheme illustrating the timing that is required for the second week of this workflow is given in Figure 34 and Figure 35, and steps that are performed on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument are listed in Table 22 and Table 23. Throughout this chapter, plates undergoing the target preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument are given letters A through H whereas plates undergoing array processing on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is given numbers 1 through 8. Hybridization ready plates that are prepared on the NIMBUS[®]



Instrument can be processed on arrays in any order on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. Detailed day-by-day instructions are given in additional figures and tables in this chapter.



Figure 34 Week 2: mPCR activities for CarrierScan™ Assay simultaneous 8-plate workflow.



Figure 35 Week 2: Activities for NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument simultaneous 8-plate workflow.

Chapter 7 8-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates Overview of the 8-plate workflow



Overview of the manual mPCR and automated target preparation steps

Table 22 Overview of the manual mPCR and automated target preparation steps for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.

Day	Activity	Plates
1	mPCR 3 plates of genomic DNA.	• A, E, H
	Amplify 8 plates of genomic DNA.	• A–H
2	mPCR 3 plates of genomic DNA.	• B, C, D
	 Fragment and precipitate 3 plates amplified DNA on day 1. 	• A, E, H
	• Freeze 5 plates of amplified DNA for fragmentation later in the week.	• B, C, D, F, G
3	mPCR 2 plates of genomic DNA.	• F, G
	 Fragment and precipitate 2 plates of frozen amplified DNA on day 2. 	• B, C
	 Centrifuge/dry, resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, sample QC, and off-deck QC (OD, gel QC run) 3 plates precipitated on day 2. 	• A, E, H
4	 Fragment and precipitate the 3 remaining plates of frozen amplified DNA on day 2. 	• D, F, G
	Centrifuge/dry and freeze pellets for 2 plates precipitated on day 3.	• B, C
5	 Resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, sample QC, and off- deck QC (OD, gel QC run) 2 plates of frozen pellets from day 4. 	• B, C
	 Centrifuge/dry, resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, sample QC, and off-deck QC (OD, gel QC run) 3 plates precipitated on day 4. 	• D, F, G

IMPORTANT! Maintaining consistent timing during the setup of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is critical to containing the user interventions of the 8-plate workflow in the work day. After one process starts late, there is little opportunity to catch up until the end of the workflow.

Table 23 Overview of the array processing steps for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Day	Activity	Plates		
1	Hybridize 2 plates of denatured hybridization ready samples.			
2	 Load reagent trays in GTMC for fluidics and imaging of plates that are loaded on day 1. 	• 1 and 2		
	Hybridize 2 plates of denatured hybridization ready samples.	• 3 and 4		
3	 Load reagent trays in GTMC for fluidics and imaging of plates that are loaded on day 2. 	• 3 and 4		
	Hybridize 2 plates of denatured hybridization ready samples.	• 5 and 6		

Table 23 Overview of the array processing steps for the CarrierScan Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow on the GeneTitan MC Instrument. *(continued)*

Day	Activity	Plates
4	 Load reagent trays in GTMC for fluidics and imaging of plates that are loaded on day 3. 	• 5 and 6
	Hybridize 2 plates of denatured hybridization ready samples.	• 7 and 8
5	Load reagent trays in GTMC for fluidics and imaging of plates that are loaded on day 4.	7 and 8

Time required for assay steps

The time that is required of the manually performed multiplex PCR activities is listed in Table 24.

The time that is required for the steps that are involved in target preparation and array processing in the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow is given in Table 25. This table also indicates where detailed instructions for each step can be found.

These steps include:

- Deck setup, run time, and deck cleanup on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.
- Preparation and loading of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Off-deck steps of centrifugation and drying pellets, DNA pellet resuspension on a microplate shaker, running the QC gel, and reading the OD plate.

Times for thawing reagents are given separately in the detailed day by day instructions in the next section.

Table 24	Time required for	r CarrierScan™	multiplex PCR	associated steps.
----------	-------------------	----------------	---------------	-------------------

Operation	Time required
Multiplex PCR setup	
Thaw mPCR reagents and prepare mPCR reactions (see "Prepare the mPCR Master Mix" on page 48)	60 minutes
mPCR incubation	
Run mPCR protocol on thermal cycler (see Figure 5 on page 41)	~3 hours ^[1]
mPCR gel QC	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel, and then Freeze reaction plate (see "Store the mPCR Reaction Plate" on page 51)	15 minutes
mPCR gel QC (see Appendix E, "mPCR quality control gel protocol")	30 minutes
mPCR spike-in	
Thaw mPCR reaction plate (see "Thaw and prepare the mPCR Reaction Plate" on page 68)	20 minutes
Spike mPCR reactions into corresponding WGA plate (see "Perform mPCR spike-in to Amplification Plate" on page 69)	10 minutes

^[1] Thermal cycler run time can vary slightly between models.





Table 25 Time required for individual operations involved in the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow for the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.

Operation	Time required
Target preparation steps	
DNA amplification (see "Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA" on page 54) followed by a 23 \pm 1-hour incubation in a 37°C oven.	30 minutes
Fragmentation (see "Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA" on page 65) followed by overnight precipitation in a -20° C freezer.	90 minutes
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets (see "Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets" on page 79).	75 minutes
Resuspension and hybridization preparation (see "Stage 4A: Prepare the resuspension buffer" on page 84 and "Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix" on page 91).	30 minutes
Sample QC (see "Stage 4C: Perform sample QC" on page 98).	15 minutes
Off-deck QC: Fragmentation Gel and OD quantification (see Appendix C, "Fragmentation quality control gel protocol" and Appendix D, "Sample quantification after resuspension").	45 minutes
Array processing steps	
Prepare the hybridization tray.	
 Sample denaturation off-deck and transfer to hybridization tray on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument (see "Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray" on page 106). 	• 30 minutes
 Load hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, start hybridization. 	• 23.5–24 hours
GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation & loading.	45 minutes
 GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument (see "Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays" on page 114). 	
 Load reagent trays into GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (see "Stage 3—Ligate, wash, stain, and scan" on page 149). 	
Concurrent hybridization setup and reagent tray preparation & loading (see "Couple stage 5 and stage 6 in a multiplate workflow" on page 125).	90 minutes
 GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument. 	
 Load reagent trays into GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. 	
 Sample denaturation and transfer to hybridization tray on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument 	
 Load hybridization tray into GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. 	

7

Table 26 GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument processing times.

Step on the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument	Time required
Hybridization in the GTMC oven at 48°C.	23.5 to 24 hours
Fluidics processing .	5 hours
Imaging 96-array format plates.	7.5 hours

The hybridization time for a 96-array format plate in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is 23.5 hours to 24 hours (Table 26). This time frame provides a 30-minute window during which the instrument control software prompts you to load the reagents that are required for washing and staining. Loading the reagent trays into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument at the mid-point of this 30-minute window is recommended to allow the wash procedures to start 24 hours after the start of hybridization. If catch-up time is required during the 8-plate workflow, start the loading of reagents at the onset of this 30-minute window (that is, immediately after prompted by the software).

Thaw frozen plates of amplified DNA

Five of the plates (B, C, D, F, and G) in the workflow are frozen at the end of the 23-hour DNA amplification stage on day 2. These plates must be thawed before performing the fragmentation step on day 3 or 4 using the following instructions.

1. Place the deepwell plate in a small water bath.

For example, pour ultra-pure water into a small tray. Place the frozen plate on the water in the tray.

- 2. Leave the plate in the water bath for ~1 hour until all wells have thawed, especially the middle wells.
- **3.** Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds to bring down any droplets or condensation that is generated from thawing the plate.
- 4. Avoid cross-contamination of wells during vortexing.
 - a. Remove the seal, then blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue.
 - b. Tightly reseal the plate with a fresh seal.
 - c. Vortex the plate for 30 seconds to mix.
- 5. Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

Thaw plates with frozen pellets

Two of the plates (B and C) in the workflow are frozen at the end of centrifugation and drying pellets on day 4. These plates must be pre-equilibrated at room temperature for at least 1.5 hours before proceeding with the resuspension and hybridization protocol on day 5.

- 1. Leave the plate on the bench for 1.5 hours until all wells have equilibrated to room temperature.
- **2.** If needed, centrifuge the plate at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds to bring down any droplets or condensation that is generated from thawing the plate.



Target preparation and array processing for the 8-plate workflow

Day 1 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

- Manually prepare 3 plates of mPCR (plates A, E, and H) from genomic DNA.
- Run mPCR QC gel (plates A, E, and H).
- Freeze mPCR Reaction Plates after mPCR reaction run is complete (plates A, E, and H).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Sample denaturation and prepare hybridization tray on 2 plates of target prepared the previous week (plates 1 and 2).
- Amplify 8 new plates of genomic DNA (plates A through H).

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

• Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and start hybridization (plates 1 and 2).

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the amplification reagents, particularly the Amp Solution, and Water, 60 minutes before the start of each reaction.
- Before each hybridization setup step, warm the array plate to room temperature unopened in its pouch for at least 25 minutes before loading the array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Start warming the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature for at least 5 minutes before the hybridization setup step.

Note: All amplifications must be set up on day 1 to allow for a 23 \pm 1-hour amplification incubation for each plate.

Table 27 Day 1 activities for multiplex PCR.

Δατίνμα		Instrument	Time estimates	
Activity	Plate	instrument	Start time	End time
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	A, E	—	8:30 a.m.	9:30 a.m.
Run mPCR reactions.	A, E	Thermal cycler ^[1]	9:30 a.m.	12:30 p.m.
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	Н	_	11:30 a.m.	12:30 p.m.
Run mPCR reactions.	Н	Thermal cycler ^[1]	12:30 p.m.	3:30 p.m.
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	A	_	12:30 p.m.	12:45 p.m.
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	E	_	12:45 p.m.	1:00 p.m.

Table 27 Da	y 1 activities	for multip	olex PCR.	(continued)
-------------	----------------	------------	-----------	-------------

Activity		Instrument	Time estimates		
Activity	Fiale	Plate Instrument		End time	
mPCR gel QC.	A, E ^[2]	E-gel system	1:00 p.m.	1:30 p.m.	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	Н	_	3:30 p.m.	3:45 p.m.	
mPCR gel QC.	Н	E-gel system	3:45 p.m.	4:15 p.m.	

^[1] The thermal cycler must be an approved model that is verified for the CarrierScan[™] Assay. Thermal cycler run time can vary slightly between models.

^[2] Assumes mPCR QC gels are run concurrently.

Table 28 Day 1 NIMBUS[®] activities.

Activity[1] Ploto Inc.		In otrum ont ^[2]	Tim	ne estimates
Activity	Plate	Instrument	Start time	End time
Hybridization setup.	1		9:15 a.m.	9:45 a.m.
Denature.		Off-line		
Transfer to hybridization tray.		NIMBUS		
Hybridization.	1	GTMC	9:45 a.m.	9:45 a.m.—day 2
DNA amplification.	A	NIMBUS	10:30 a.m.	11:00 a.m.
DNA amplification.	В	NIMBUS	11:00 a.m.	11:30 a.m.
DNA amplification.	С	NIMBUS	11:30 a.m.	12:00 p.m.
DNA amplification.	D	NIMBUS	12:00 p.m.	12:30 p.m.
DNA amplification.	E	NIMBUS	1:00 p.m.	1:30 p.m.
DNA amplification.	F	NIMBUS	1:30 p.m.	2:00 p.m.
DNA amplification.	G	NIMBUS	2:00 p.m.	2:30 p.m.
DNA amplification.	н	NIMBUS	2:30 p.m.	3:00 p.m.
Hybridization setup.	2		4:45 p.m.	5:15 p.m.
Denature.		Off-line		
Transfer to hybridization tray.		NIMBUS		
Hybridization.	2	GTMC	5:15 p.m.	5:15 p.m.—day 2

[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.





Hybridization setup (denature and transfer to hybridization tray)

Figure 36 Day 1 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 8-plate workflow.

Day 2 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

- Thaw 3 mPCR Reaction Plates from day 1 for mPCR spike-in into corresponding Amplification Sample Plate (plates A, E, and H).
- Manually prepare 3 plates of mPCR (plates B, C, and D) from genomic DNA.
- Run mPCR QC gel (plates B, C, and D).
- Freeze mPCR Reaction Plates after mPCR reaction run is complete (plates B, C, and D).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Sample denaturation and prepare hybridization tray on 2 plates of target prepared the previous week (plates 3 and 4).
- Prepare reagent trays for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (for plates 1 and 2 already on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument).
- Fragment and precipitate plates A, E, and H.
- Freeze Amplification Sample Plates B, C, D, F, and G after each plate has incubated at 37°C for 23 hours.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

- Load reagent trays for plates 1 and 2. These plates are moved from the hybridization oven to the fluidics area. After fluidics, the plates move to the imaging area of the instrument.
- Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and start hybridization (plates 3 and 4).

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the fragmentation reagents 30 minutes before the start of each fragmentation step.
- Start preparing the reagents 45 minutes before the start of each GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading step.
- Before each hybridization setup step, warm the array plate to room temperature unopened in its pouch for at least 25 minutes before loading the array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Start thawing the mPCR Reaction Plate at room temperature for 20 minutes before mPCR spike-in step.
- Start warming the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature for at least 5 minutes before the hybridization setup step.

Note:

- Plates A, E, and H are fragmented and precipitated on day 2 without freezing to preserve the 23 ±1-hour amplification incubation.
- Store plates B, C, D, F, and G at –20°C following 23 \pm 1 hour of amplification reaction incubation.
- Precipitation is carried out at –20°C overnight. If space allows, keep plates in a single layer during overnight precipitation.



Table 29 Day 2 activities for multiplex PCR.

Activity		la otra un out	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	instrument	Start time	End time	
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	B, C	_	9:00 a.m.	10:00 a.m.	
Run mPCR reactions.	B, C	Thermal cycler ^[1]	10:00 a.m.	1:00 p.m.	
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	D	_	12:30 p.m.	1:30 p.m.	
Run mPCR reactions.	D	Thermal cycler ^[1]	1:30 p.m.	4:30 p.m.	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	В	_	1:00 p.m.	1:15 p.m.	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.		_	1:15 p.m.	1:30 p.m.	
mPCR gel QC.		E-gel system	1:30 p.m.	2:00 p.m.	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.		_	4:30 p.m.	4:45 p.m.	
mPCR gel QC.		E-gel system	4:45 p.m.	5:15 p.m.	
Operator 2					
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	A	_	9:30 a.m.	9:50 a.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	А	_	9:50 a.m.	10:00 a.m.	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.		_	12:00 p.m.	12:20 p.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	E	_	12:20 p.m.	12:30 p.m.	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	н	_	1:30 p.m.	1:50 p.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	н	_	1:50 p.m.	2:00 p.m.	

[1] The thermal cycler must be an approved model that is verified for the CarrierScan[™] Assay. Thermal cycler run time can vary slightly between models.

^[2] Assumes mPCR QC gels are run concurrently.

Table 30 Day 2 activities for NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Activity ^[1]	Ploto Instrument ^[2]	Time estimates		
Activity	Fiale	instrument ^e	Start time	End time
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation.	1	_	8:15 a.m.	9:00 a.m.
Concurrent steps:			9:00 a.m.	9:45 a.m.
 GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. 	• 1	NIMBUS/GTMC		
Denature & hybridization setup.	• 3	Off-line/NIMBUS		



Activity ^[1]		In at a una ant [2]	Time	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	Instrument	Start time	End time		
Hybridization.	3	GTMC	9:45 a.m.	9:45 a.m.—day 3		
Fragmentation & precipitation.	А	NIMBUS	10:00 a.m.	11:30 a.m.		
Freeze (-20°C) at end of 23-hour DNA amplification.	В	Freezer	10:30 a.m.			
Freeze (–20°C) at end of 23-hour DNA amplification.	С	Freezer	11:00 a.m.			
Freeze (-20°C) at end of 23-hour DNA amplification.	D	Freezer	11:30 a.m.			
Fragmentation & precipitation.	E	NIMBUS	12:30 p.m.	2:00 p.m.		
Freeze (-20°C) at end of 23-hour DNA amplification.	F	Freezer	1:00 p.m.			
Freeze (–20°C) at end of 23-hour DNA amplification.	G	Freezer	1:30 p.m.			
Fragmentation & precipitation.	Н	NIMBUS	2:00 p.m.	3:30 p.m.		
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation.	2	_	3:45 p.m.	4:30 p.m.		
Concurrent steps:			4:30 p.m.	5:15 p.m.		
 GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. 	• 2	NIMBUS/GTMC				
Denature & hybridization setup.	• 4	Off-line/NIMBUS				
Hybridization.	4	GTMC	5:15 p.m.	5:15 p.m.—day 3		

Table 30 Day 2 activities for NIMBUS Instrument and GeneTitan MC Instrument. (continued)

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.



Ť

User activities

0301	activities				
$\mathbf{+}$	mPCR spike-in	Warm array plate to room temperature			
	Prepare reagents required for the operation (including mPCR Reaction Plate)	★ Freeze			
	GeneTitan [™] Instrument loading	Background activities			
	Multiplex PCR (mPCR) setup	mPCR incubation			
	Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel	Amplification incubation			
	mPCR gel QC	Precipitation incubation			
	Fragmentation and precipitation	Hybridization in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument			
	Hybridization setup (denature and transfer to hybridization tray	Fluidics processing in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument			
	GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation	Imaging in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument			

Figure 37 Day 2 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 8-plate workflow.

Day 3 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

- Thaw 2 mPCR Reaction Plates from day 2 for mPCR spike-in into its corresponding Amplification Plate (plates B and C).
- Manually prepare 2 plates of mPCR (plates F and G) from genomic DNA.
- Run mPCR QC gel (plates F and G).
- Freeze mPCR Reaction Plates after mPCR reaction run is complete (plates F and G).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Sample denaturation and prepare hybridization tray on 2 plates of target prepared the previous week (plates 5 and 6).
- Prepare reagent trays for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (for plates 3 and 4 already on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument).
- Fragment and precipitate plates B and C.
- Resuspend, prepare Hyb-Ready Plates, and sample QC plates A, E, and H.

Off-deck activities

- Centrifuge and dry plates A, E, and H.
- Resuspension off-deck pellet resuspension on a microplate shaker (plates A, E, and H).
- Off-deck QC-fragmentation gel and OD quantification for plates A, E, and H.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

- Load reagent trays for plates 3 and 4. These plates are moved from the hybridization oven to the fluidics area. After fluidics, the plates move to the imaging area of the instrument.
- Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and start hybridization (plates 5 and 6).

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the fragmentation reagents 30 minutes before the start of each fragmentation step. Start thawing the corresponding mPCR Reaction Plate for mPCR spike-in now.
- Amplification Plates that were frozen on day 2 (plates B and C) must be thawed before use in the fragmentation step. See "Thaw frozen plates of amplified DNA" on page 163.
- Start preparing the resuspension reagents at least 60 minutes before the start of the resuspension step. Resuspension reagents for both plates A, D, and G can be prepared simultaneously to save time.
- Start preparing the reagents 45 minutes before the start of each GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading step.
- Before each hybridization setup step, warm the array plate to room temperature unopened in its pouch for at least 25 minutes before loading the array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Start thawing the mPCR Reaction Plate at room temperature for 20 minutes before mPCR spike-in step.
- Start warming the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature for at least 5 minutes before the hybridization setup step.



Note:

- Following the centrifuging and drying step, plates A, E, and H can be kept at room temperature before the resuspension and hybridization preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument (seal the plates, then unseal before placing on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck). If needed, review guidelines on storing pellets and warming plates of pellets if there is a delay between pellet drying and resuspension. See "Guidelines for preparation of frozen pellets and Resuspension Buffer" on page 84.
- Precipitation is carried out at –20°C overnight. If space allows, keep plates in a single layer during overnight precipitation.

Δctivity		Inotrumont	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	instrument	Start time	End time	
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	F, G	_	9:00 a.m.	10:00 a.m.	
Run mPCR reactions.	F, G	Thermal cycler ^[1]	10:00 a.m.	1:00 p.m.	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.		_	1:00 p.m.	1:15 p.m.	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.		_	1:15 p.m.	1:30 p.m.	
mPCR gel QC.		E-gel System	1:30 p.m.	2:00 p.m.	
Operator 2					
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	В	_	9:30 a.m.	9:50 a.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.		_	9:50 a.m.	10:00 a.m.	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	С	_	11:00 a.m.	11:20 a.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	С	_	11:20 a.m.	11:30 a.m.	

Table 31Day 3 activities for multiplex PCR.

[1] The thermal cycler must be an approved model that is verified for the CarrierScan[™] Assay. Thermal cycler run time can vary slightly between models.

^[2] Assumes mPCR QC gels are run concurrently.

Table 32 Day 3 activities for NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

A attivity[1]	Activity[1] Plate Instrument[2]		Time	e estimates
Activity	Fiale	instrument ¹	Start time	End time
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation.	3	_	8:15 a.m.	9:00 a.m.
 Concurrent steps: GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. Denature & hybridization setup. 	• 3 • 5	NIMBUS/GTMCOff-line/NIMBUS	9:00 a.m.	9:45 a.m.



Table 32 Day 3 activities for NIMBUS Instrument and GeneTitan MC Instrument. (continued)

A	Diete	In a true and [2]	Time	
ACIIVILY	Plate	Instrument ⁱ⁻¹	Start time	End time
Hybridization.	5	GTMC	9:45 a.m.	9:45 a.m.—day 4
Thaw DNA Amplification Plate.	В	_	8:50 a.m.	9:50 a.m.
Fragmentation & precipitation.	В	NIMBUS	10:00 a.m.	11:30 a.m.
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets.	A, E, H	Centrifuge/Oven	10:00 a.m.	11:15 a.m.
Thaw DNA Amplification Plate	С	_	10:20 a.m.	11:20 a.m.
Fragmentation & precipitation	С	NIMBUS	11:30 a.m.	1:00 p.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	A	Off-line/NIMBUS	1:30 p.m.	2:00 p.m.
Sample QC.	А	NIMBUS	2:00 p.m.	2:15 p.m.
Off-deck OD.	А	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	2:15 p.m.	2:30 p.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	E	Off-line/NIMBUS	2:15 p.m.	2:45 p.m.
Sample QC.	E	NIMBUS	2:45 p.m.	3:00 p.m.
Off-deck OD.	E	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	3:00 p.m.	3:15 p.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	Н	Off-line/NIMBUS	3:00 p.m.	3:30 p.m.
Sample QC.	н	NIMBUS	3:30 p.m.	3:45 p.m.
Off-deck OD.	н	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	3:45 p.m.	4:00 p.m.
Gel QC run.	А	E-gel system	2:30 p.m.	3:00 p.m.
Gel QC run.	E	E-gel system	3:15 p.m.	3:45 p.m.
Gel QC run.	н	E-gel system	4:00 p.m.	4:30 p.m.
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation.	4	_	3:45 p.m.	4:30 p.m.
 Concurrent steps: GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. 	• 4	NIMBUS/GTMC Off-line/NIMBUS	4:30 p.m.	5:15 p.m.
Denature & hybridization setup.	• 6			
Hybridization.	6	GTMC	5:15 p.m.	5:15 p.m.—day 4

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.



User activities

↓	mPCR spike-in
	Multiplex PCR (mPCR) setup
	Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel
	mPCR gel QC
	Fragmentation and precipitation
	Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets
	Resuspension, hybridization preparation
	Sample QC on the NIMBUS Instrument Deck
	Off-deck OD
	Gel QC Run
	Hybridization setup (denature & transfer to hybridization tray)
	GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation

User activities

•	Warm array plate to room temperature
***	Prepare reagents required for the operation (including mPCR Reaction Plate)
*	Freeze
	Thaw DNA Amplification Plate
	GeneTitan [™] Instrument loading

Chapter 7 8-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates Target preparation and array processing for the 8-plate workflow

Background activities mPCR incubation Hybridization in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument Precipitation incubation Fluidics processing in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument Imaging in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

Figure 38 Day 3 activities for the 8-plate workflow.

Day 4 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

• Thaw 3 mPCR Reaction Plates from day 2 and day 3 for mPCR spike-in into its corresponding Amplification Plate (plates D, F, and G).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Sample denaturation and prepare hybridization tray on 2 plates of target prepared the previous week (plates 7 and 8).
- Prepare reagent trays for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (for plates 5 and 6 already on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument).
- Fragment and precipitate plates D, F, and G.

Off-deck activities

- Centrifuge and dry plates B and C.
- Freeze Precipitation Plates B and C after centrifugation and drying pellets.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

- Load reagent trays for plates 5 and 6. These plates are moved from the hybridization oven to the fluidics area. After fluidics, the plates move to the imaging area of the instrument.
- Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and start hybridization (plates 7 and 8).

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the fragmentation and precipitation reagents 30 minutes before the start of each fragmentation step. The precipitation reagents can be prepared at the same time or during fragmentation.
- Amplification Plates that were frozen on day 2 (plates D, F, and G) must be thawed before use in fragmentation. Follow the instructions in "Thaw frozen plates of amplified DNA" on page 163.
- Start preparing the reagents 45 minutes before the start of each GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading step.
- Before each hybridization setup step, warm the array plate to room temperature unopened in its pouch for at least 25 minutes before loading the array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Start thawing the mPCR Reaction Plate at room temperature for 20 minutes before mPCR spike-in step.
- Start warming the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature for at least 5 minutes before the hybridization setup step.

Note:

- Precipitation is carried out at –20°C overnight. If space allows, keep plates in a single layer during overnight precipitation.
- After being centrifuged and dried, plates B and C are sealed and stored at -20°C.



Table 33 Day 4 activities for multiplex PCR.

Activity		la otra un orat	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	instrument	Start time	End time	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	D	_	9:30 a.m.	9:50 a.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	D	_	9:50 a.m.	10:00 a.m.	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	F	_	11:00 a.m.	11:20 a.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	F	_	11:20 a.m.	11:30 a.m.	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	G	_	1:00 p.m.	1:20 p.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	G	_	1:20 p.m.	1:30 p.m.	

Table 34 Day 4 activities for NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

A		In atmospheric ant[2]	Time estimates		
ACIIVILY	Plate	Instrument	Start time	End time	
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation.	5	_	8:15 a.m.	9:00 a.m.	
Concurrent steps:			9:00 a.m.	9:45 a.m.	
 GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. 	• 5	NIMBUS/GTMC			
Denature & hybridization setup.	• 7	Off-line/NIMBUS			
Hybridization.	7	GTMC	9:45 a.m.	9:45 a.m.—day 5	
Thaw Amplification Plate.	D	—	8:50 a.m.	9:50 a.m.	
Fragmentation & precipitation.	D	NIMBUS	10:00 a.m.	11:30 a.m.	
Off-deck centrifugation, drying pellets, and freeze.	В	Centrifuge/Oven	10:00 a.m.	11:15 a.m.	
		Freezer	11:15 a.m.	8:30 a.m.—day 5	
Off-deck centrifugation, drying pellets, and freeze.		Centrifuge/Oven	10:00 a.m.	11:15 a.m.	
		Freezer	11:15 a.m.	9:15 a.m.—day 5	
Thaw Amplification Plate.	F	_	10:20 a.m.	11:20 a.m.	
Fragmentation & precipitation.	F	NIMBUS	11:30 a.m.	1:00 p.m.	
Thaw Amplification Plate.	G	_	12:20 p.m.	1:20 p.m.	
Fragmentation & precipitation.	G	NIMBUS	1:30 p.m.	3:00 p.m.	
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation.	6	_	3:45 p.m.	4:30 p.m.	



Table 34 Day 4 activities for NIMBUS Instrument and GeneTitan MC Instrument. (continued)

Activity ^[1]		Instrument ^[2]	Time estimates	
			Start time	End time
Concurrent steps:			4:30 p.m.	5:15 p.m.
 GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. 	• 6	NIMBUS/GTMC		
Denature & hybridization setup.	• 8	Off-line/NIMBUS		
Hybridization.	6	GTMC	5:15 p.m.	5:15 p.m.—day 5

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.

Day 4 workflow



Chapter 7 8-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates Target preparation and array processing for the 8-plate workflow

Figure 39 Day 4 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 8-plate workflow.

Day 5 activities

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Prepare reagent trays for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (for plates 7 and 8 already on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument).
- Resuspend, prepare Hyb-Ready Plates, and sample QC plates B, C, D, F, and G.

Off-deck activities

- Centrifuge and dry plates D, F, and G.
- Resuspension-off-deck pellet resuspension on a microplate shaker (plates B, C, D, F, and G).
- Off-deck QC-fragmentation gel and OD quantification for plates B, C, D, F, and G.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

• Load reagent trays for plates 7 and 8. These plates are moved from the hybridization oven to the fluidics area. After fluidics, the plates move to the imaging area of the instrument.

Reagent and plate handling

- Start preparing the resuspension reagents at least 60 minutes before the start of the resuspension step. To save time, resuspension reagents for plates B, C, D, F, and G can be prepared at the same time.
- The precipitation plates with pellets (plates B and C) that are stored at -20°C must be equilibrated at room temperature for 90 minutes before starting the resuspension and hybridization preparation step.
- Start preparing the reagents 45 minutes before the start of each GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading step.

Note: Following centrifuging and drying, plates D, F, and G can be kept at room temperature before resuspension on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument (seal the plates, then unseal before placing on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument deck). If needed, review guidelines on storing pellets and warming plates of pellets if there is a delay between pellet drying and resuspension. (See "Guidelines for preparation of frozen pellets and Resuspension Buffer" on page 84.)

Table 35 Day 5 activities for NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Activity[1]	Diata	Instrument ^[2]	Time estimates	
Activity		instrument	Start time	End time
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation	7	_	8:15 a.m.	9:00 a.m.
GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation and loading.	7	GTMC	9:00 a.m.	9:45 a.m.
Warm Precipitation Plate to room temperature.	В	_	8:30 a.m.	10:00 a.m.
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets.	D, F, G	Centrifuge/Oven	9:15 a.m.	10:30 a.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	В	Off-line/NIMBUS	10:00 a.m.	10:30 a.m.
Sample QC.	В	NIMBUS	10:30 a.m.	10:45 a.m.



Table 35	Day 5 activities for NIMBUS Instrument and GeneTitan MC Instrument.	(continued)
----------	---	-------------

A		In a tru	Time estimates	
Activity	Plate	Instrument ⁱ⁻¹	Start time	End time
Off-deck OD.	В	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	10:45 a.m.	11:00 a.m.
Warm Precipitation Plate to room temperature.	С	_	9:15 a.m.	10:45 a.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	С	Off-line/NIMBUS	10:45 a.m.	11:15 a.m.
Sample QC.	С	NIMBUS	11:15 a.m.	11:30 a.m.
Off-deck OD.	С	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	11:30 a.m.	11:45 a.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	D	Off-line/NIMBUS	11:30 a.m.	12:00 p.m.
Sample QC.	D	NIMBUS	12:00 p.m.	12:15 p.m.
Off-deck OD.	D	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	12:15 p.m.	12:30 p.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	F	Off-line/NIMBUS	12:15 p.m.	12:45 p.m.
Sample QC.	F	NIMBUS	12:45 p.m.	1:00 p.m.
Off-deck OD.	F	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	1:00 p.m.	1:15 p.m.
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	G	Off-line/NIMBUS	1:00 p.m.	1:30 p.m.
Sample QC.	G	NIMBUS	1:30 p.m.	1:45 p.m.
Off-deck OD.	G	Plate reader/ spectrophotometer	1:45 p.m.	2:00 p.m.
Gel QC run.	В	E-gel system	11:00 a.m.	11:30 a.m.
Gel QC run.	С	E-gel system	11:45 a.m.	12:15 p.m.
Gel QC run.	D	E-gel system	12:30 p.m.	1:00 p.m.
Gel QC run.	F	E-gel system	1:15 p.m.	1:45 p.m.
Gel QC run.	G	E-gel system	2:00 p.m.	2:30 p.m.
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation.	8	_	3:45 p.m.	4:30 p.m.
GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation and loading.	8	GTMC	4:30 p.m.	5:15 p.m.

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.
	8	9	10	11	1	2	1	2	3	4	5 6
Plate #	ŧ										
В		•		QC OD Gel (
С					OD Gel	QC					
D		Centrif	fuge & Dry 👌	,		QC OD Gel QC					
F		Centrif	fuge & Dry	•		QC	OD Gel QC				
G		Centrif	fuge & Dry					Gel QC			
7	•	GT Reagent Prep									
8									•	Reagent	Prep
User a	ctivities					Ba	ackground ac	tivities			
	Warm Precipi	tation Plate	to room te	mperature				Hybridization	in the GeneTi	tan™ MC Inst	rument
•	Prepare reage	ents required	d for the op	eration				Fluidics proce	essing in the G	GeneTitan™ M	IC Instrument
	GeneTitan™ Ir	nstrument lo	ading					Imaging in the	e GeneTitan™	MC Instrume	nt
	Off-deck cent	trifugation ar	nd drying p	ellets							
	Resuspensior	n, hybridizati	on prepara	ation							

Sample QC on the NIMBUS Instrument deck

Off-deck OD Gel QC Run

GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation

Figure 40 Day 5 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 8-plate workflow.





3-plate workflow for CarrierScan™ 1S 96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step

The CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow for the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Instrument using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step allows faster assay turnaround time. Using this workflow, plate 1 CEL files are available in 72 hours, and CEL files for all 3 plates are available by day 5. One to 2 people can process 3 CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates in 1 work week. This chapter describes the timing of the steps for each sample and array plate that are required to perform this workflow. Note that this workflow requires approximately 9- to 10-hour workdays.

The workflow was verified under the following assumptions:

- One dedicated mPCR operator on day 1, 1 to 2 operators for NIMBUS[®] Instrument protocols on day 1–day 4
- Two verified thermal cyclers available in laboratory

IMPORTANT! Experience and careful timing are critical for the successful execution of this workflow.

This chapter assumes user familiarity with all procedures for target preparation and array processing using the GeneTitan[™] and NIMBUS[®] Instruments as described in this user guide.

Overview of the 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation

A scheme illustrating the timing required for the 3-plate workflow is given in Figure 41 and Figure 42. The 3 plates are referred to as plates A, B, and C for the target preparation and the GeneTitan[™] array processing steps. The daily activities, which include manual mPCR, automated target preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, and array processing on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, are listed in Table 36. Detailed day-by-day instructions are given in Table 40–Table 46 and Figure 43–Figure 46.



Figure 41 Multiplex PCR activities for CarrierScan™ Assay 3-plate workflow.



00

Chapter 8 3-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step Overview of the 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation

Figure 42 Activities for the NIMBUS[®] Instrument and GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation.

The 3 plates are referred to as plates A, B, and C in the target preparation and in the GeneTitan[™] array processing steps. The steps must be performed in the order and with the timing described in this chapter. On day 1, it is recommended that one person be responsible for setting up the whole genome amplification for all 3 plates and that another person take care of setting up and running mPCR for all 3 plates. It is also helpful to have 2 people working together on day 2 and day 3.

Table 36	Daily steps for CarrierScan [™]	Assay 3-plate	e workflow with	3-hour precipitation.
	,			

Day	Activities	Plates
1	 Amplify 3 plates of genomic DNA. mPCR setup and incubation for 3 plates. mPCR gel QC for 3 plates. Freeze mPCR reaction plates until needed for mPCR spike-in step during fragmentation. 	 A, B, C
2	 Fragment and precipitate 2 plates amplified on day 1. Freeze 1 plate of amplified DNA for fragmentation on day 3. Centrifuge, dry, resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, sample QC, off-deck QC (OD, gel QC run) 2 plates. Denature and begin hybridization for 1 plate on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. 	 A, B C A, B A
3	 Denature and begin hybridization for 2 plates on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. Fragment and precipitate 1 plate of amplified DNA. Centrifuge, dry, resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, sample QC, off-deck QC (OD, gel QC run) 1 plate GeneTitan[™] reagent trays preparation and loading. 	 B, C C C A
4	GeneTitan [™] reagent trays preparation and loading for 2 plates.	B, C

IMPORTANT! Maintaining consistent timing during the setup of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is critical to containing the user interventions of the 3-plate workflow within the work day. When one process begins late, there is little opportunity to catch up until the end of the workflow.

Time required for assay steps

The length of time of the manually performed multiplex PCR activities is listed in Table 37.

The time that is required for the steps that are involved in target preparation and array processing in the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow is given in Table 38. This table also indicates where detailed instructions for each step can be found.

These steps include:

- Deck setup, run time, and deck cleanup on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.
- Preparation and loading of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Off-deck steps of centrifugation and drying pellets, DNA pellet resuspension on a microplate shaker, running the QC gel, and reading the OD plate.



Times for thawing reagents are given separately in the detailed day by day instructions in the next section.

Table 37 Time required for CarrierScan[™] multiplex PCR-associated steps.

Operation	Time required
Multiplex PCR set up	
Thaw mPCR reagents and prepare mPCR reactions (see "Prepare the mPCR Master Mix" on page 48).	60 minutes
mPCR incubation	
Run mPCR protocol on thermal cycler (see "Run the CarrierScan mPCR thermal cycler protocol" on page 51).	~3 hour ^[1]
mPCR gel QC	
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel, and then Freeze reaction plate (see "Store the mPCR Reaction Plate" on page 51).	15 minutes
mPCR gel QC (see Appendix E, "mPCR quality control gel protocol").	30 minutes
mPCR spike-in	
Thaw mPCR reaction plate (see "Thaw and prepare the mPCR Reaction Plate" on page 68).	20 minutes
Spike mPCR reactions into corresponding WGA plate (see "Perform mPCR spike-in to Amplification Plate" on page 69)	10 minutes

^[1] Thermal cycler run time can vary slightly between models.

Table 38 Time required for individual operations involved in the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow for the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.

Operation	Time required
Target preparation steps	
DNA amplification (see "Stage 1B: Amplify the genomic DNA" on page 54) Followed by a 23 \pm 1 hour incubation in a 37°C oven.	30 minutes
Fragmentation (see "Stage 2: Fragment and precipitate the DNA" on page 65) Followed by 3-hour precipitation in a -20°C freezer.	90 minutes 3 hours
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets (see "Stage 3: Centrifuge and dry pellets" on page 79).	75 minutes
Resuspension and hybridization preparation (see "Stage 4A: Prepare the resuspension buffer" on page 84 and "Stage 4B: Prepare Hybridization Master Mix" on page 91).	30 minutes
Sample QC (see "Stage 4C: Perform sample QC" on page 98).	15 minutes
Off-deck QC: Fragmentation Gel and OD quantification (see Appendix C, "Fragmentation quality control gel protocol" and Appendix D, "Sample quantification after resuspension").	45 minutes

Table 38Time required for individual operations involved in the CarrierScan Assay 96-Array FormatAutomated Workflow for the NIMBUS Instrument. (continued)

Operation	Time required
Array processing steps	
Prepare hybridization tray.	
 Sample denaturation off-deck and transfer to hybridization tray on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument (see "Stage 5: Prepare the hybridization tray" on page 106). 	• 30 minutes
 Load hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, start hybridization. 	• 23.5–24 hours
GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation & loading.	45 minutes
 GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument (see "Stage 6: Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays" on page 114). 	
 Load reagent trays into GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument (see "Stage 3—Ligate, wash, stain, and scan" on page 149). 	
Concurrent hybridization setup and reagent tray preparation & loading (see "Couple stage 5 and stage 6 in a multiplate workflow" on page 125).	90 minutes
 GeneTitan[™] reagent preparation on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument. 	
 Load reagent trays into GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. 	
Sample denaturation and transfer to hybridization tray on the NIMBUS [®] Instrument.	
 Load hybridization tray into GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. 	

Table 39 GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument processing times.

Step on the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument	Time required
Hybridization in the GTMC oven at 48°C.	23.5 to 24 hours
Fluidics processing	5 hours
Imaging 96-array format plates.	7.5 hours

The hybridization time for a 96-array format plate in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is 23.5 hours to 24 hours (Table 39). This time frame provides a 30-minute window during which the instrument control software prompts you to load the reagents that are required for washing and staining. Loading the reagent trays into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument at the mid-point of this 30-minute window is recommended to allow the wash procedures to start 24 hours after the start of hybridization. If catch-up time is required during the 3-plate workflow, start the loading of reagents at the onset of this 30-minute window (that is, immediately after prompted by the software).

Thaw frozen plate of amplified DNA

One plate (C) in the workflow was frozen at the end of the 23-hour DNA amplification stage on day 2. This plate must be thawed before performing the fragmentation step on day 3 using the following instructions.

1. Place the deepwell plate in a small water bath.

For example, pour ultra-pure water into a small tray. Place the frozen plate on the water in the tray.

- Leave the plate in the water bath for ~1 hour until all wells have thawed, especially the middle wells.
- **3.** Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds to bring down any droplets or condensation that is generated from thawing the plate.
- 4. Avoid cross-contamination of wells during vortexing.
 - a. Remove the seal, then blot the top of the plate with a laboratory tissue.
 - b. Tightly reseal the plate with a fresh seal.
 - c. Vortex the plate for 30 seconds to mix.
- 5. Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds.

Target preparation and array processing for the 3-plate workflow using a 3-hour precipitation step

The day 1 schedule is written for 2 people working together. One person sets up the whole-genome amplification for all 3 plates on the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, and the other person sets up and runs the mPCR reactions for all 3 plates. When the mPCR run is complete, the mPCR QC gel can be run (optional), and then the plates are frozen until needed. It is also recommended to have 2 people working together on day 2 and day 3. Note that the 3-hour precipitation workflow requires approximately 9 to 10 hours per day, over a 4-day time frame.

The Genomic DNA sample for amplification must be prepared as described in Chapter 3, "Genomic DNA preparation".

Day 1 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

- Manually prepare 3 plates of mPCR (plates A, B, and C) from genomic DNA. Two thermal cyclers are required.
- Run mPCR QC gel (plates A, B, and C).
- Freeze mPCR Reaction Plates after mPCR reaction run is complete (plates A, B, and C).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

• Amplify 3 plates of genomic DNA (plates A, B, and C).

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the amplification reagents, particularly the Amp Solution, and Water, 60 minutes before the start of each reaction.
- Thaw 3 plates of genomic DNA (plates A, B, C) at room temperature and then briefly centrifuge before the start of each reaction.

Note: All amplifications must be set up on day 1 to allow for a 23 \pm 1-hour amplification incubation in a 37°C oven for each plate.

Table 40 Day 1 activities for multiplex PCR.

Activity		Instrument	Time estimates	
Activity	Fiale	instrument	Start time	End time
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	A, B	_	8:30 a.m.	9:30 a.m.
Run mPCR reactions.	A, B	Thermal cycler ^[1]	9:30 a.m.	12:30 p.m.
Thaw mPCR reagents and mPCR reaction setup.	С	—	11:30 a.m.	12:30 p.m.
Run mPCR reactions.	С	Thermal cycler ^[1]	12:30 p.m.	3:30 p.m.
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	A	_	12:30 p.m.	12:45 p.m.
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	В	_	12:45 p.m.	1:00 p.m.
mPCR gel QC.	A, B ^[2]	E-gel system	1:00 p.m.	1:30 p.m.
Prepare samples for mPCR QC gel and freeze mPCR Reaction Plate.	С	-	3:30 p.m.	3:45 p.m.
mPCR gel QC.	С	E-gel system	3:45 p.m.	4:15 p.m.

[1] The thermal cycler must be an approved model that is verified for the CarrierScan[™] Assay. Thermal cycler run time can vary slightly between models.

^[2] Assumes mPCR QC gels are run concurrently.

Table 41 Day 1 NIMBUS[®] activities.

Activity	Ploto Instrument ^[1]		Time estimates		
Activity	Fiale	instrument ¹	Start time	End time	
DNA amplification.	А	NIMBUS	9:00 a.m.	9:30 a.m.	
DNA amplification.	В	NIMBUS	11:00 a.m.	11:30 a.m.	
DNA amplification.	С	NIMBUS	11:30 a.m.	12:00 p.m.	

^[1] NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.



Figure 43 Day 1 activities for the CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation.

190

6

 \odot

Day 2 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

 Thaw 2 mPCR Reaction Plates from day 1 for mPCR spike-in into corresponding Amplification Plates (plates A and B).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Sample denaturation and prepare hybridization tray for plate A.
- Fragment and precipitate (plates A and B).
- Resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, and sample QC (plates A and B).
- Perform denaturation and hybridization setup on plate A.

Off-deck activities

- Precipitation is carried out at -20°C for 3 hours (plates A and B).
- Off-deck centrifuge, dry pellets (plates A and B).
- Freeze Amplification Plate (C) after the plate has incubated at 37°C for 23 hours.
- Store Hyb-Ready Plate at –20°C until hybridization on day 3 (plate B).
- Centrifuge and dry plates A and B.
- Resuspension-off-deck pellet resuspension on a microplate shaker (plates A and B).
- Off-deck QC-fragmentation gel and OD quantification for plates A and B.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

• Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and start hybridization (plate A).

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the fragmentation reagents 30 minutes before the start of each fragmentation step. Start thawing the corresponding mPCR Reaction Plate for mPCR spike-in now.
- Start preparing the resuspension reagents at least 60 minutes before the start of the resuspension step. Resuspension reagents for plates A and B can be prepared simultaneously to save time.
- Before the hybridization setup step, warm the array plate to room temperature unopened in its pouch for at least 25 minutes before loading the array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.

Note:

- Plates A and B are fragmented and precipitated on day 2 without freezing to preserve the 23-hour amplification incubation.
- Store plate C at -20°C following 23 hours of amplification reaction incubation.
- Precipitation is carried out at -20°C for 3 hours. If space allows, keep plates in a single layer during precipitation. In addition, the freezer should not be subjected to frequent temperature excursions.



Table 42 Day 2 activities for multiplex PCR.

A ativity		Instrument	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	instrument	Start time	End time	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	А	_	8:00 a.m.	8:20 a.m.	
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	А	_	8:20 a.m.	8:30 a.m.	
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	В	_	10:00 a.m.	10:20 a.m.	
Amplification Plate.	В	_	10:20 a.m.	10:30 a.m.	

Table 43 Day 2 NIMBUS[®] activities.

Activity [1]		In a tur um a ut [2]	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	instrument ¹	Start time	End time	
Fragmentation & precipitation.	A	NIMBUS	8:30 a.m.	10:00 a.m.	
Incubate Precipitation Plate at -20°C.	A	Freezer	10:00 a.m.	1:00 p.m.	
Fragmentation & precipitation.	В	NIMBUS	10:30 a.m.	12:00 p.m.	
Freeze (-20°C) at end of 23-hour DNA amplification.	С	Freezer	11:00 a.m.	8:20 a.m.—day 3	
Incubate Precipitation Plate at -20°C.	В	Freezer	12:00 p.m.	3:00 p.m.	
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets.	Α	Centrifuge/Oven	1:00 p.m.	2:15 p.m.	
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	A	Off-line/NIMBUS	2:15 p.m.	2:45 p.m.	
Sample QC.	Α	NIMBUS	2:45 p.m.	3:00 p.m.	
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets.	В	Centrifuge/Oven	3:00 p.m.	4:15 p.m.	
Off-deck OD.	A	Plate Reader/ Spectrophotometer	3:00 p.m.	3:15 p.m.	
Gel QC run.	A	E-gel system	3:15 p.m.	3:45 p.m.	
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	В	Off-line/NIMBUS	4:15 p.m.	4:45 p.m.	
Sample QC.	В	NIMBUS	4:45 p.m.	5:00 p.m.	
Off-deck OD.	В	Plate Reader/ Spectrophotometer	5:00 p.m.	5:15 p.m.	
Gel QC run.	В	E-gel system	5:15 p.m.	5:45 p.m.	
Freeze Hyb-Ready Plate at -20°C.	В	Freezer	5:45 p.m.	8:55 a.m.—day 3	

Table 43	Day 2 NIMBUS activities.	(continued)
----------	--------------------------	-------------

٥ مغندينية. [1]	Diete	Inotrumont ^[2]	Time estimates		
Activity	Plate	instrument ¹⁻¹	Start time	End time	
Hybridization setup.	A		5:30 p.m.	6:00 p.m.	
Denature.		Off-line			
Transfer to hybridization tray.		NIMBUS			
Hybridization.	A	GTMC	6:00 p.m.	6:00 p.m.—day 3	

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.



 $\dot{0}$

Chapter 8 3-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™] 1S 96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step Target preparation and array processing for the 3-plate workflow using a 3-hour precipitation step

Figure 44 Day 2 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation.

Day 3 activities

Multiplex PCR activities

• Thaw mPCR Reaction Plates from day 1 for mPCR spike-in into its corresponding Amplification Plate (plate C).

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

- Sample denaturation and prepare hybridization tray for plate B and C.
- Fragment and precipitate plate C.
- Resuspend, prepare hybridization-ready sample plate, and sample QC plate C.
- Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays for plate A.

Off-deck activities

- Off-deck centrifuge, dry pellets (plates C).
- Resuspension-off-deck pellet resuspension on a microplate shaker (plate C).
- Off-deck QC-fragmentation gel and OD quantification for plate C.
- Precipitation is carried out at -20°C for 3 hours (plate C).

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

- Load the hybridization tray and array plate into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and start hybridization (plates B and C).
- Load GeneTitan[™] reagent trays for plate A into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. Plate A is moved from the hybridization oven to the fluidics area. After fluidics, plate A moves to the imaging area of the instrument.

Reagent and plate handling

- Start thawing the fragmentation reagents 30 minutes before the start of each fragmentation step. Start thawing the corresponding mPCR Reaction Plate for mPCR spike-in now.
- Amplification Plates that were frozen on day 2 (plate C) must be thawed before use in fragmentation. Follow the procedure that is described in "Thaw frozen plate of amplified DNA" on page 188.
- Start preparing the resuspension reagents at least 60 minutes before the start of the resuspension step.
- Start preparing the reagents 45 minutes before the start of each GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading step.
- Before each hybridization setup step, warm the array plate to room temperature unopened in its pouch for at least 25 minutes before loading the array plate and hybridization tray into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- Start thawing the mPCR Reaction Plate at room temperature for 20 minutes before mPCR spike-in step.
- Start warming the Hyb-Ready Plate at room temperature for at least 5 minutes before the hybridization setup step.



Note:

• Precipitation is carried out at -20°C for 3 hours. If space allows, keep plates in a single layer during precipitation. In addition, the freezer must not be subjected to frequent temperature excursions.

IMPORTANT! The GeneTitan[™] reagent trays for array processing cannot be loaded until the array plate has finished hybridization, and they must not be prepared more than 1.5 hours before hybridization finishes. The GeneTitan[™] reagent trays *cannot* be prepared ahead of time and stored.

Table 44 Day 3 activities for multiplex PCR.

Activity		Instrument	Time estimates	
Activity	Fiale	instrument	Start time	End time
Thaw mPCR Reaction Plate.	С	—	9:00 a.m.	9:20 a.m.
mPCR spike-in into Amplification Plate.	С	_	9:20 a.m.	9:30 a.m.

Table 45 Day 3 NIMBUS[®] activities.

A ativity [1]	Ploto	Plate Instrument ^[2]		Time estimates		
Activity	Fiale	Instrument ¹⁻¹	Start time	End time		
Thaw Amplification Plate.	С	_	8:20 a.m.	9:20 a.m.		
Hybridization setup.	В		9:00 a.m.	9:30 a.m.		
Denature.Transfer to hybridization tray.		Off-line NIMBUS				
Hybridization.	В	GTMC	9:30 a.m.	9:30 a.m.—day 4		
Fragmentation & precipitation.	С	NIMBUS	9:30 a.m.	11:00 a.m.		
Incubate Precipitation Plate at -20°C.	С	Freezer	11:00 a.m.	2:00 p.m.		
Off-deck centrifugation and drying pellets.	С	Centrifuge/Oven	2:00 p.m.	3:15 p.m.		
Resuspension and hybridization preparation.	С	Off-line/NIMBUS	3:15 p.m.	3:45 p.m.		
Sample QC.	С	NIMBUS	3:45 p.m.	4:00 p.m.		
Off-deck OD.	С	Plate Reader/ Spectrophotometer	4:00 p.m.	4:15 p.m.		
Gel QC run.	С	E-gel system	4:15 p.m.	4:45 p.m.		
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation.	A	_	4:30 p.m.	5:15 p.m.		

Table 45	Day 3	NIMBUS	activities.	(continued
----------	-------	--------	-------------	------------

A ativity[1]	Ploto	Instrument ^[2]	Time estimates		
Activity	Fiale	inst unient ⁻¹	Start time	End time	
 Concurrent steps: GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading. Denature & hybridization setup. 	• A • C	NIMBUS/GTMCOff-line/NIMBUS	5:15 p.m.	6:00 p.m.	
Hybridization	С	GTMC	6:00 p.m.	6:00 p.m.—day 4	

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.



 $\dot{0}$

Chapter 8 3-plate workflow for CarrierScan[™]

Target preparation and array processing for the 3-plate workflow using a 3-hour precipitation step

ວີ

96F Array Plates using a 3-hour DNA precipitation step

Figure 45 Day 3 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation.

Day 4 activities

NIMBUS[®] Instrument

• Prepare GeneTitan[™] reagent trays for plates B and C.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

• Load GeneTitan[™] reagent trays for plates B and C into the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. These plates are moved from the hybridization oven to the fluidics area. After fluidics, the plates move to the imaging area of the instrument.

Reagent and plate handling

• Start preparing the reagents 45 minutes before the start of each GeneTitan[™] reagent tray preparation and loading step.

IMPORTANT! The GeneTitan[™] reagent trays for array processing cannot be loaded until the array plate has finished hybridization, and they must not be prepared more than 1.5 hours before hybridization finishes. The GeneTitan[™] reagent trays cannot be prepared ahead of time and stored.

Table 46 Day 4 NIMBUS[®] activities.

Activity ^[1]		Instrument ^[2]	Time estimates	
Activity	Fiale	Instrument	Start time	End time
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation.	В	_	8:00 a.m.	8:45 a.m.
GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation and loading.	В	NIMBUS/GTMC	8:45 a.m.	9:30 a.m.
Thaw reagents for GeneTitan [™] reagent tray preparation.	С	_	4:30 p.m.	5:15 p.m.
GeneTitan™ reagent tray preparation and loading.	С	NIMBUS/GTMC	5:15 p.m.	6:00 p.m.

^[1] See Table 24, Table 25, and Table 26 for sections of the user guide containing detailed descriptions for each activity.

^[2] GTMC = GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. NIMBUS = NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 199



Figure 46 Day 4 activities for the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow 3-plate workflow with 3-hour precipitation.



Recommended techniques for GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument operation

Array plate packaging	202
Proper tray alignment and placement	202
Stain trays and covers	207
Label GeneTitan [™] hybridization and reagent trays	207
Deionization of GeneTitan [™] trays and covers	208
Setup options for array plate processing	211
When to abort a process	214
Email notifications from the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	216
GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument lamp	216

This chapter describes the recommended techniques and procedures to follow when using the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument or the GeneTitan[™] MC Fast Scan Instrument for the fluidics processing and array scanning steps of the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow. Being familiar with these techniques helps to ensure the success of the assay. Detailed safety information and instruction on using the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is in the GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel Instrument User Guide and the GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] User Guide.



Array plate packaging

Item	Image	Details
CarrierScan™ 1S		The array plate package includes the following:
96F Array Plate		• Array Plate A (lower left image) is comprised of 3 parts: clear plastic cover, array plate, and blue array plate protective base. The clear plastic cover for the array plate protects the array plate during transport. Discard after opening pouch.
	A B	 Array Plate B (lower right image) is comprised of 2 parts: array plate, and blue array plate protective base.
		 Protective base: Array plates must always be kept in the blue array plate protective base at all times. The blue array plate protective base in the package holds the array and protects it from damage.
	 Shipping cover (to be discarded) 	 Desiccant pack: The desiccant pack can be discarded after the array plate is removed from the pouch.
	② Array plate protective base	
	③ Array plate	

Proper tray alignment and placement

Proper alignment and loading of plates, covers, and trays is critical when using the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. Each plate, cover, and tray has 1 notched corner. The notched corner of plates, trays, covers, and bases must be in vertical alignment with each other and placed in position A1 per the Tray Alignment guide inside each GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument drawer.

IMPORTANT! When running a multiplate workflow, pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the drawer to place or remove a plate/tray.



CAUTION! Be careful not to damage the consumables or bend the blue base posts or scan tray posts.



Figure 47 Notched corners aligned.

(1) Notched corner of array plate that is aligned with notched corner of blue base.



Figure 48 Notched corners marked and aligned with tray alignment guide.

- (1) Notched corners of the array plate and blue base marked with a permanent marker to help ensure proper alignment and loading.
- (2) The notched corner of all plates, bases, and covers and must be seated in the front left corner of the drawer, as indicated the Tray Alignment guide.
- ③ Plates and trays must be seated in this groove.



Figure 49 Array plate with protective blue base and the hybridization tray aligned properly loaded into drawer 6.

- (1) Array plate with protective blue base.
- (2) Hybridization tray.

Scan tray

The scan tray must be loaded into the GeneTitan™ Instrument with the scan tray cover only.

Do not load the scan tray while still on the protective base.



Figure 50 Remove the scan tray and cover from the base before loading in the GeneTitan[™] Instrument.

Proper orientation of consumables

It is important that consumables be oriented properly when loaded into/onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. The barcodes face into the instrument.



Figure 51 Example shows consumables that must be rotated and loaded on the drawer so that the barcodes face into the instrument.

- 1 Front of instrument (facing you).
- (2) Notched corners. The notched corners face out and left.
- (3) Barcodes. The barcodes face to the rear of the instrument where scanning by the internal barcode reader takes place.



Figure 52 Example of properly loaded GeneTitan[™] tray consumables. A GeneTitan[™] stain tray and the stain tray cover are shown in this example.

- 1 Barcodes face the rear of the instrument.
- (2) Notches face out and left. "For Research Use Only" faces out.



Drawer tabs in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

The GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument drawers have tabs, or fingers, that are used to restrain the consumable. The fingers are retracted when the drawer is open and are extended when the drawer is closed. When you load the plates or trays, ensure that the fingers are retracted and place trays onto the instrument drawers only after the drawer is fully extended. Ensure that the tray is not resting on these fingers. Notify your field service engineer if the fingers do not retract automatically.

IMPORTANT! Do not lay the consumables on top of the drawer fingers—this position prevents the instrument from functioning correctly.



Figure 53 Location of drawer tabs, or fingers.

(1) Drawer tabs, or fingers, in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.





Stain trays and covers

IMPORTANT! Always place the flat side of the cover against the stain tray.



Figure 55 Placement of covers on trays.

Label GeneTitan[™] hybridization and reagent trays

When preparing the hybridization and reagent trays to be loaded onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, it is helpful to mark each tray in a way that identifies its contents.

IMPORTANT! It is critical that you write only on the proper locations of the proper sides of hybridization and stain trays. **Do not** write in any other location, because writing can interfere with sensors inside the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and result in experiment failure. To support proper placement of lids onto stain trays, and trays onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, you can also mark the notched corner of the trays and lids.

Label the GeneTitan[™] 96-layout hybridization tray

Label the GeneTitan[™] 96-layout hybridization tray on the front part of the short side of the tray, next to the notch at the left, as shown in the following image. The proper section for labeling is nearest to the notched corner, corresponding to the A1 and B1 wells.



Figure 56 Correct area to label the GeneTitan™ 96-layout hybridization tray.

- 1 Do not label the hybridization tray on the long side.
- 2 Notched corner of the hybridization tray faces the front.
- 3 Label the hybridization tray here.





CAUTION! Writing on the wrong side of the hybridization tray can interfere with the operation of the sensors in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Label the GeneTitan[™] reagent trays

You can label the GeneTitan[™] reagent trays on the left side of the front of the tray as shown in the following image. The correct side is nearest to the notched corner, corresponding to the A1 through C1 wells.



Figure 57 Correct area to label the GeneTitan™ reagent trays (96-layout stain tray with cover shown).

- 1 Do not label stain trays on the long side.
- 2 Notched corners of the stain tray and cover must align and face the front.
- ③ Label the stain trays here.

Deionization of GeneTitan[™] trays and covers

We recommend the use of the GeneTitan[™] ZeroStat AntiStatic Gun (Cat. No. 74-0014) to deionize GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument stain trays and covers.

IMPORTANT! Except for the array plate, scan tray, and the hybridization tray, you must deionize all GeneTitan[™] stain trays, stain tray covers, and the scan tray cover using an antistatic gun. Always deionize before you fill the trays with reagents and before you place the covers on the trays. Deionization removes the static electricity. Static electricity on the underside of the cover can cause the gripper to lift the tray along with the tray cover and can result in an aborted run.

Deionize the inner surface of each tray and cover:

- The surface of the tray with the wells that hold reagents.
- The surface of the cover that faces the reagents.



CAUTION! Do not deionize the scan tray or hybridization tray.



Figure 58 96-format scan tray and cover. Deionize only the cover.



Figure 59 96-format stain tray and cover. Deionize the cover and the tray.



Deionize GeneTitan[™] trays and covers



WARNING! The deionization steps damage the arrays on the plate. Before using the antistatic gun, ensure that the array plates remain in their protective pouch and placed away from the deionization area.

Place the scan tray and hybridization tray away from the area where you are performing deionization.

During this procedure, treat the plate or cover as if it were divided into 6 sections. See Figure 60.

- 1. Place a laboratory tissue on the benchtop.
- **2.** Place the stain tray on a table top. Use the antistatic gun, then squeeze, then release the trigger slowly 3 times over the center of each section, squeezing for approximately 2 seconds, then releasing for approximately 2 seconds.



Figure 60 Deionization zones for GeneTitan[™] 96-format trays and covers.

Ensure that a stream of ionized particles settles on all wells of the stain tray to dissipate the static electricity.

- 3. Place the stain tray cover on the tissue with the flat surface facing upward.
- 4. From ~13 mm away, aim the antistatic gun at the flat surface of the stain tray cover, then squeeze the trigger. As you squeeze the trigger, move the gun across the cover so that the stream of ionized particles settles on all areas of the cover to dissipate the static electricity.

Squeeze and release the trigger slowly 3 times over each section, squeezing for approximately 2 seconds and releasing for approximately 2 seconds.

5. Place the treated cover or tray on the laboratory tissue, then lift it up.



A

- **6.** Do one of the following:
 - If the tissue does not cling to the plastic, proceed with the protocol.
 - If the tissue clings to the plastic, then repeat step 2 through step 5. If the tissue continues to cling to the plastic, test the device using the ion-indicator cap to determine if the unit is still releasing ions. Otherwise, consider replacing the unit.

Ion-indicator cap

The GeneTitan[™] ZeroStat AntiStatic Gun includes an ion-indicator cap. The cap is a device that is used to test the release of ions when the antistatic gun is in use.

Test the antistatic gun for ion release

1. Insert the ion-indicator cap into the nose of the GeneTitan[™] ZeroStat AntiStatic Gun.



IMPORTANT! Do not leave the ion-indicator cap on the antistatic gun when deionizing trays and covers.

2. Slowly squeeze the release trigger, then observe the discharge through the viewing window on the ion-indicator cap.

A visible light is observed in the viewing window on the cap when charged ions are discharged.

- 3. If you cannot see a light through the viewing window, replace the antistatic gun as it is unusable. Each GeneTitan[™] ZeroStat AntiStatic Gun produces approximately 50,000 trigger operations, which are sufficient for approximately 200-250 runs on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 4. If you can see a light through the viewing window, then have determined that the gun is functional, remove the cap from the gun before deionizing a tray or cover.

Setup options for array plate processing

There are 3 steps performed by the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument for array plate processing:

- Hybridization
- Wash and Stain
- Imaging (Scan)

The GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] software provides options to perform all these steps, or only some of the steps. This section describes the **System Setup** options.



appliedbiosystems -	GeneTitan Instrument Control
File Tools Help	
Stop Email	Pelp
System Status	System Setup
Setup Option Plate Information	Hyb-Wash-Scan Hyb-Wash Wash-Scan
Barcode	Wash-Scan Resume Scan
Plate Type	Unload Plates Wash
Protocol Name	
Location	

Hyb-Wash-Scan

The **Hyb-Wash-Scan** setup option enables you to hybridize, wash-ligate-stain-stabilize, and scan an array plate on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

- **Hyb**: The array plate is moved to the hybridization oven inside the instrument. Each denatured sample in the hybridization tray is hybridized to an array on the array plate.
 - Time that is required for 96 samples = 23.5 hours
- Wash: Samples on arrays are ligated, washed, stained, and stabilized.
 - Time that is required for 96 samples = ~5 hours
- Scan: The array plate is moved to the imaging device in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and each array is scanned.
 - Time that is required for 96 samples = ~3.5 to ~5.5 hours. Scan time varies with instrument type and GCC software version.

Hyb-Wash

When the **Hyb-Wash** setup option is selected, processing stops after the array has gone through fluidics processing. Use this option if an array plate cannot be scanned on the same GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument as the one used for hybridization and fluidics processing.

- 1. If the array plate cannot be scanned immediately after the **Hyb-Wash** process is complete, store the array plate following these steps:
 - **a.** Wrap the array plate (in the scan tray with black protective base) in aluminum foil to protect from light.

No lid is required. Do not tilt or invert the plate stack. If tilted or inverted, the Hold Buffer spills out of the tray. To prevent liquid spillage, keep the plate level when handling it. Do not touch the bottom optical surface of the scan tray.

- b. Store at 4°C.
- c. Scan the array plate in 3 days or less.

- 2. When ready to scan, prepare the array plate following these steps:
 - a. Protect the plate from light.
 - **b.** Bring the plate to room temperature for approximately 50 minutes.
 - c. Remove the aluminum foil, then load the plate onto the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.

Wash-Scan

Note: The Wash-Scan option is available in GCC version 6.1 or later.

Use the Wash-Scan option if:

- The array plate was hybridized in an oven separate from the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.
- To bypass the hybridization step and perform only the wash/stain and scan steps.

Note: If the Wash-Scan option is selected, it usually takes 25-30 minutes to warm up the Wash B.

Note: Ensure that the Continuous Wash-Scan process is enabled. Contact your local FAS to perform this procedure.

Wash-Scan Resume

Use the **Wash-Scan Resume** option if fluidics processing has been interrupted (for example, a power failure at your facility). This allows you to resume an interrupted workflow at any point in the **Wash** stage.

If a run is aborted during fluidics processing, the instrument places the aborted array plate into the scan tray. To restart this process, remove the array plate from the scan tray then place the array in its blue protective base.

The step at which the run was aborted is identified by:

- Viewing the System Status window if you are aborting the last plate through the fluidics system.
- Starting the **Resume** process.

Select **Wash/Scan Resume** from the **System Setup** tab, then follow the prompts to unload and reload all drawers.

The trays are loaded. It is up to you to determine whether to load fresh reagents or reuse the trays already in the GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument. Base your decision on the step where the problem occurred.

To help ensure that the samples are processed correctly, we recommend that you:

- Load new stain trays with fresh reagents.
- Load a new scan tray.

We do not recommend the use of trays without reagents or holding buffers for steps that have already been executed.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 213





Resume step

For **Resume**, select the step at which to resume plate processing. You can select any step that has not yet been started.

For specific steps, you can enter a length in seconds (even if the step requires >1 hour to run, you must enter the length in seconds). You can set a step for less time than normal length of time, but not for longer than normal.

Scan

Use the scan option:

- To rescan an entire array plate or specific arrays on a plate that failed to scan for reasons such as bubbles or gridding failure.
- If you have hybridized and performed the fluidics processes on a different GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument than the one currently being used for the scan, or at a different time.
- To queue a second plate for scanning. Using the scan option allows you to start a second scan workflow although another scan workflow is already running.

Unload Plates

Use the **Unload Plates** option to unload plates and trays from the instrument when processing is complete or has been aborted.

When to abort a process

If needed, the processing of array plates can be aborted.

If a plate is in the fluidics station, the abort process can take up to 3 minutes. The status window displays "AbortRequested" and then changes to "Aborted".

A clamped array plate/hybridization tray stack that is aborted while it is in the oven or in drawer 6 is moved to drawer 1.

To retrieve the array plate and related consumables after the instrument aborts a process, take the following actions as needed.

- Use the Unload Plates option.
- Start another run. That forces the system to unload the aborted plates.

An instrument-initiated abort can occur for the following reasons.

- The plates are improperly placed.
- The uninterruptible power supply (UPS) detects a long power interruption, draining the UPS to 75% power.
- The equipment malfunctions.

When the system aborts the processing, follow the instructions that are displayed in the user interface.

The operator can initiate an abort on 1 plate and the gripper can continue to process other plates in the instrument.

Abort a process

Use the following procedure to abort a process underway in the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.

Note: If reagents are loading, do not use this method. Instead, click Cancel in the reagent load step.

1. Click Stop in the upper left corner of the Instrument Control window.



2. In the Abort dialog box, select the array plate to abort, then click Abort.

	Abort					
Г	Plates B	eing Processed				
	Select	Barcode	Plate Type	Location		
		550032-12345678XXXXX	550032	Left Position		
		550032-23456789	550032	Right Posit		
	Current S	Step				
	Please s	select Plate(s) to abort				
	Press	Abort button to abort				
	Press	Cancel button to cancel				
	1					
		About		-		
		Abolt			ancer	

- 3. In the confirmation box, click Yes.
- 4. Wait until the status of the array plate in the **Work Flow** pane in the **Instrument Control** display changes from "AbortRequest" to "Aborted".

Note: If reagents are loading, abort the plate by clicking Cancel in the reagent load step.

Note: If the gripper is required to complete the abort process, the plate remains in the "AbortRequest" state until the gripper becomes available.





	Work Flow					
	Barcode	Plate Type	Location	Hyb. Status	Fluidics Status	Scan Status
	550032-12345678	550032	Left Position	AbortRequest	Waiting	Waiting
1-						

	Work Flow					
	Barcode	Plate Type	Location	Hyb. Status	Fluidics Status	Scan Status
	550032-12345678	550032	Left Position	Aborted	Waiting	Waiting
2—						

Figure 61 The Work Flow pane.

- (1) Shows that the abort has been requested.
- (2) Shows that the abort has been completed.
- 5. After the abort process is completed, do one of the following to retrieve the array plate and related consumables.
 - In the Setup Option list, select Unload Plates.
 - Start to load a new array plate.

Email notifications from the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

You can configure the GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] software to send email notifications about the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument status. It is critical that you know when the instrument requires attention for sample handling or troubleshooting. Rapid notification can lessen the risk of sample loss.

The system can notify you when a process starts, completes, aborts, or encounters an error.

For instructions on setting up notifications, see the GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] User Guide.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument lamp

The GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument uses a xenon arc lamp system that is warranted to provide 500 hours of illumination for imaging the array at 2 wavelengths. The xenon lamp has a limited lifetime and must be replaced at regular intervals.

The GeneTitan[™] Instrument Control software provides a timer that indicates the remaining useful life of the bulb and notifies you when it requires replacement. It is important to adhere to the warnings specified in the *GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel Instrument User Guide*.

See the user guide for the Lambda LS and Smart controller system. Never manually switch the lamp and the controller on or off. The GeneTitan[™] Instrument Control software manages the lamp activity and switches the lamp on and off as required. It takes 10 minutes to warm up the lamp. In idle mode, the lamp remains on for 2 hours before it is automatically switched off if there are no more plates
A

being transferred from the fluidics to the imaging station. This automatic switching is by design and is intended behavior. Do not try to save the lamp life by powering off the switch on the lamp.

Note: The power switch on the shutter box must always be ON. The OPEN/CLOSE switch on the shutter box must always be at the AUTO position.



Register samples in GeneChip™ Command Console™

GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Registration file	218
Create a GeneTitan [™] Array Plate Registration file	218

GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file

A GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file is a Microsoft[™] Excel[™] spreadsheet that includes information on the samples that you are processing on a single array plate. This information includes the array plate format, the array plate barcode, and the sample file names for tracking the samples that are loaded onto a particular array plate.

Note: The GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file uses the *.xls Microsoft[™] Excel[™] file extension. Do not use the *.xlsx file extension.

Create a GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file



1. In GCC Portal, click Samples > GeneTitan Array Plate Registration.

- 2. Create a new template in GCC that includes fields required for sample traceability.
- 3. Select the array plate to be processed on the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 4. Select the newly created template that contains the fields that are required for traceability.

- 5. Select the GeneTitan Array Plate Type from the dropdown list.
- 6. Select the project where the sample registration data and all associated data files are saved.
- 7. Click Download.
- 8. Click the Microsoft[™] Excel[™] icon to open the spreadsheet.

x∎	🕼 🔒 🏷 🔹 🗟 GeneTitanArrayPlateRegistration_7.xls [Compatibility Mode] - Excel										
FI	ILE HOME I	NSERT PAG	SE LAYOUT FOR	MULAS DATA	REVIEW VI	EW ACROB	AT				
	🛀 👗 Cut 🗋 🗈 Copy 👻	Arial	- 10 - A		🖓 🗕 📑 🖓 Wrap	o Text	General	*			€ ■
Pas •	ste 💉 Format Painter	BIU	• 🕮 • 🙅 • .	▲ - ≡ = = €	E 🔁 🖽 Merg	ge & Center 🔹	\$ - % ,	00. 0.→ 0.← 00.	Conditional F Formatting •	ormat as Cell Table = Styles =	Insert *
	Clipboard	ra i	Font	E .	Alignment	T ₂₁	Number	G.	St	yles	
К1	5 * :	× 🗸 j	Śx –								
	А	В	С	D	E		F		G	Н	
1	Sample File Path	Project	Plate Type	Probe Array Type	Probe Array	Barcode		Samp	le File Name	Array Name	
2			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A01	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	le_Date_A01	Sample_Date	_A01
3			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A02	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	le_Date_A02	Sample_Date	_A02
4			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A03	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e_Date_A03	Sample_Date	_A03
5			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A04	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e_Date_A04	Sample_Date	_A04
6			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A05	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e_Date_A05	Sample_Date	_A05
7			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A06	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A06	Sample_Date	A06
8			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A07	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A07	Sample Date	A07
9			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A08	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A08	Sample Date	A08
10			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A09	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e Date A09	Sample Date	A09
11			CarrierScan-96	CarrierScan	A10	55083543466	73120518734	Sampl	e_Date_A10	Sample_Date	_A10

9. In the **Sample File Name** column, enter a unique name for each sample and any additional information, such as array plate barcode.

Note: The array plate's barcode can be scanned into the **Barcode** field. The barcode is stored in the sample file for each array.

- **10.** Complete one of the following:
 - If you are ready to load the array plate onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, scan the array plate barcode into column F, then proceed to step 11.
 - If you are not ready to load the array plate onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, proceed to step 11.
- 11. Follow these steps to save the file:
 - a. Click File > Save As.
 - **b.** Enter a name for the array plate registration file.
 - c. Click Save.
- 12. Follow these steps when you are ready to load the array plate onto the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
 - a. Click **Browse**, navigate to the GeneTitan[™] Array Plate Registration file, then click **Open**.
 - b. Scan the array plate barcode, if it has not already been scanned, and save the registration file.

Ŕ



c. Click **Upload**, wait for the information to load, then click **Save** found at the bottom of the next window that is displayed.

🖉 Register GeneTitan Array Plate - Windows Internet Explorer		_ 7 🗙
🚱 🕤 👻 🕼 http://localhost:8000/AffyWeb/RegisterHTArrayPlate.aspx	🔽 🐓 🗙 Live Search	P -
Elle Edit View Favorites Iools Help 🏟 Convert - 🔝 Select		
🍠 Windows Live 🛛 Bing 🙍 🔹 🥼 What's New Profile Mail Photos Calendar MSN Share 📝 🕫 🖏		🔀 Sign in
👷 🎄 🔡 🖌 🕼 Register GeneTitan Array Plate 🍶 Register GeneTitan Array 🗙	🏠 🔹 🗟 🕤 🖶 🖹 Pag	e • ۞ T <u>o</u> ols • »
Search Files By: 🖾 Array Name 💌 (Use * for wildcard)	Advanced Search	۵ 🕻
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP		
GeneTitan Array Plate Registration 🂵 🖬		
Step 1: Create a blank GeneTitan Array Plate registration file with the desired attributes		
Select the templates with the attributes you wish to use for the sample files. > MIAME Sample Information > Pedigree Template GeneTitan Array Plate Type (Required): CarrierScan Project where to create samples: Default Download Step 2: Enter the values for the sample (.ARR) files in the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file.		
Step 3: Upload the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file to create new sample (.ARR) files.	sheet at any time. 💷	
Enter the path, or click Browse to find the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file. If a plate barcode is not pro uploaded, one MUST be provided in the plate barcode field below.	vided in the excel file being	
GeneTitan Array Plate registration file (Required):	Browse	
GeneTitan Array Plate Barcode:		
Upload Mouse over II for tips on step.		
Done	🧐 Local intranet	€ 100% ·



Fragmentation quality control gel protocol

н,	Equipment required	221
н,	E-Gel [™] and reagents required	221
н,	Consumables required	222
н,	Prepare the gel diluent	222
н,	Run the fragmentation QC gel	222

Equipment required

"MLS" indicates that the material is available from **fisherscientific.com** or another major laboratory supplier.

Item	Source
Gel Imager	MLS
Pipette, multichannel or single-channel P20	MLS
Plate centrifuge	MLS
Vortexer	MLS

E-Gel[™] and reagents required

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through thermofisher.com.

Item	Source
E-Gel [™] Power Snap Plus Electrophoresis Device	G9110
iBright™ CL750 Imaging System	A44116
Invitrogen™ E-Gel™ 48 Agarose Gels, 4%	G800804
Applied Biosystems [™] 25 bp DNA Ladder, or a similar product prepared as instructed by the manufacturer	931343
Invitrogen™ TrackIt™ Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer	10482028
Invitrogen [™] UltraPure [™] DNase/RNase-Free Distilled Water	10977023



Consumables required

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through thermofisher.com.

Item	Source
 Adhesive film—use one of the following: Applied Biosystems[™] MicroAmp[™] Clear Adhesive Film Microseal[™] 'B' PCR Plate Sealing Film 	 4306311 Bio-Rad Laboratories[™], MSB1001
Pipette tips	Same brand as pipettor

Prepare the gel diluent

Dilute the TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer

A 100-fold dilution of the TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer can be used in QC checks stage.

- Add 500 µL of TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer to 49.5-mL nuclease-free water. Total volume equals 50 mL.
- 2. Mix well.
- 3. Store at room temperature.

Dilute the 25 bp DNA ladder

Follow the product instructions for the dilution method.

Run the fragmentation QC gel

This protocol is based on running QC gels for 96 samples.

If processing multiple plates, sampling different wells from each plate can be helpful in monitoring assay and instrument performance.

- 1. Tightly seal the Gel QC Plate that is prepared during automated target preparation.
- 2. Vortex the center of the plate for 3 seconds. Centrifuge at 1,000 rpm for 30 seconds to get the droplets down.
- 3. Connect an E-Base[™] device to an electrical outlet.
- 4. Push the **Power/Prg** button on each to ensure the gel base is in **EG** mode, not EP mode.
- 5. Take the gel out of the pouch, then remove the combs.
- 6. Place the E-Gel[™] 48 Agarose Gel into the base unit.

- 7. Load 20 µL from each well of the Gel QC Plate onto the gel.
- 8. Load 25 bp DNA Ladder into the marker wells (M).
- 9. Load 20-µL nuclease-free water into any unused wells.
- 10. Run the gels for 22 minutes.
- **11.** Capture a gel image.

Fragmentation QC gel images should look similar to the gel shown in Figure 62.



Figure 62 Fragments fall between 125 bp and 25 bp on a successful gel image.

C



Sample quantification after resuspension

Equipment required	224
Quantify the diluted samples	224
OD yield evaluation guidelines	225
Plate reader guidelines for sample quantification	225

Equipment required

Spectrophotometer

We recommend that you use one of the following spectrophotometers, or the equivalent.

Item	Source
Thermo Scientific™ Multiskan™ Sky Microplate Spectrophotometer	51119600
SpectraMax [®] Plus 384 Microplate Reader	Molecular Devices™, PLUS 384
DTX 880 Multimode Detector with genomic filter slide	Beckman Coulter™, Detector, 987921 Filter slide, A30184

Quantify the diluted samples

During target preparation, 2 plates of diluted samples are prepared: 1 for OD quantification and 1 for a QC gel to check the fragmentation reaction.

For OD quantification, readings must be taken at wavelengths of 260 nm, 280 nm, and 320 nm. See "Plate reader guidelines for sample quantification" on page 225.

OD yield evaluation guidelines

The measurement of the yield of DNA after resuspension of the pellets is an important QC checkpoint in the CarrierScan[™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow. If the median yield for the plate is <1,200 µg DNA per sample:

- Pause the protocol.
- Evaluate all steps that are performed to that point to determine the possible source of the low yields.

This DNA yield corresponds to an A_{260} value of approximately 0.59 and an A_{260} - A_{320} value of approximately 0.50.

Plate reader guidelines for sample quantification

When performing sample quantification, the plate reader must be calibrated to support accurate readings.

The total yield in µg per well can be calculated as:

• (A - C)*D*V*E/P

Where:

- A = the observed OD₂₆₀
- C = the observed OD₃₂₀ (an estimate of a blank reading)
- D = 120 (the net dilution factor when preparing the OD sample plate
- V = 115 (the volume of the sample in μ L after the resuspension step)
- E = 0.05 (the extinction coefficient of duplex DNA at 260 nm)
- P = the optical path length for the plate type and plate reader used.

If your plate reader does not record the OD_{320} , the OD_{260} of a blank solution of water only must be used for the parameter "C".

The optical path length depends on the type of plate and can depend on the spectrophotometer used. Check the recommendations for the path length for your instrument and plate type or for recommendations on how to measure this quantity. The SpectraMax[®] Plus 384 Microplate Reader can use an automated path length detection system. Consult the SpectraMax[®] Plus 384 Microplate Reader user guide for more information.

CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS® Instrument 225

 \mathbf{D}



mPCR quality control gel protocol

н.	Materials required	226
н,	Prepare the 50 bp DNA Ladder	227
н,	Prepare mPCR samples for gel analysis	227
	Run the mPCR QC gel	228

The mPCR quality control gel protocol is an optional procedure. It is meant only as a *qualitative* examination of the mPCR reaction to confirm that amplification has occurred. Gene copy number differences result in differences in DNA band patterns and amplicon intensities, and therefore, sample to sample variation can be observed.

Materials required

Unless otherwise indicated, all materials are available through **thermofisher.com**. "MLS" indicates that the material is available from **fisherscientific.com** or another major laboratory supplier.

Item	Source
Equipment	
Gel imager	MLS
Pipette, multichannel and single-channel	MLS
Plate centrifuge	MLS
Vortexer	MLS
E-Gel and reagents	
E-Gel [™] Power Snap Plus Electrophoresis Device	G9110
iBright™ CL750 Imaging System	A44116
E-Gel [™] 48 Agarose Gels, 2%	G800802
TrackIt [™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer	10482028
Thermo Scientific [™] TE Buffer, 1X Solution pH 8.0, Low EDTA, Molecular Biology Grade	Fisher Scientific™, AAJ75793AE
50 bp DNA Ladder	New England BioLabs™, N3236S
Diluted TrackIt [™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer ^[1]	

(continued)

Item	Source				
Consumables					
Adhesive film-use one of the following					
 Applied Biosystems[™] MicroAmp[™] Clear Adhesive Film 	• 4306311				
 Microseal[™] 'B' PCR Plate Sealing Film 	• Bio-Rad™, MSB1001				
Pipette tips (same brand as pipette)	MLS				
96-well PCR plate	MLS				
1.7-mL microcentrifuge tube	MLS				

^[1] See "Dilute the TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer" on page 222.

Prepare the 50 bp DNA Ladder

The following steps prepare a 250-fold dilution of the New England BioLabs[™] 50 bp DNA Ladder (4 ng/µL final concentration).

- 1. In a 1.7-mL microcentrifuge tube, add 1 μL of 50 bp DNA Ladder to 249 μL of 100-fold diluted TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer.
- 2. Vortex the tube to mix well. Briefly centrifuge to get the droplets down.

Prepare mPCR samples for gel analysis

- 1. If frozen, thaw the mPCR Product Plate on benchtop at room temperature.
- 2. Ensure that the plate seal is affixed tightly, vortex the plate, then centrifuge briefly.
- **3.** Prepare the mPCR samples for gel analysis by diluting samples of the mPCR Product Plate 120-fold.
 - a. Prepare the mPCR Dilution QC Plate (12-fold dilution from mPCR Product Plate).
 - 1. Obtain a 96-well PCR plate, then aliquot 22 μ L of low EDTA TE buffer per well.
 - 2. Transfer 2 μ L of the mPCR product to the appropriate wells of the 96-well PCR plate with TE buffer.
 - 3. Seal the plate, vortex, then centrifuge briefly.



- b. Prepare the mPCR Gel QC Plate (10-fold dilution from the mPCR Dilution QC Plate).
 - 1. Obtain a 96-well PCR plate, then aliquot 18 μL of gel diluent (TrackIt[™] Cyan/Orange Loading Buffer diluted 100-fold).
 - 2. Transfer 2 μL of the mPCR Dilution QC Plate to the appropriate wells of the 96-well plate with gel diluent.
 - 3. Seal, vortex, then centrifuge briefly.
 - 4. Proceed immediately to the next step. See "Run the mPCR QC gel" on page 228.
- Store the mPCR Product Plate.
 See "Store the mPCR Reaction Plate" on page 51.

Run the mPCR QC gel

This protocol is based on running QC gels for 96 samples. Two E-Gel[™] 48 Agarose Gels, 2% are needed.

- **1.** Tightly seal the mPCR Gel QC Plate.
- 2. Vortex the plate for 3 seconds. Briefly centrifuge to get the droplets down.
- 3. Power on one or more E-Base[™] devices.
- 4. Push the **Power/Prg** button on each to ensure the gel base is in **EG** mode, not EP mode.
- 5. Remove two combs from the gel.
- 6. Place the E-Gel 48 gel into an E-Base[™] unit.
- 7. Load 15 μ L from each well of the mPCR Gel QC Plate onto the gels.
- 8. Load 15 μ L of diluted 50-bp ladder into the marker wells (M).
- 9. Load 15-µL nuclease-free water into any unused wells.

- 10. Run the gels for 25 minutes.
- 11. Image the gel.



Figure 63 Example of a typical mPCR QC E-gel. All samples were amplified and show 3 DNA bands that fall between 200 bp and 600 bp.

50-bp ladder
 600 bp

③ 200 bp

Note: Variation in DNA band patterns and intensities can be observed from sample to sample due to gene copy number differences. The mPCR QC Gel is meant to be a qualitative examination of the mPCR reaction to confirm that amplification has occurred for each sample.



Troubleshooting

н.	GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument support files for troubleshooting	230
	Troubleshooting the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	232
	GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument fluidic diagnostic messages	236

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument support files for troubleshooting

Log files

The different GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] (GCC) components generate log files. The logs provide a record of the tasks performed by the different components, such as the migration tools and installer. These log files provide useful information for troubleshooting problems. Sometimes these files are required by your field application scientist (FAS), field service engineer (FSE), or the Thermo Fisher Scientific call center to help with troubleshooting.

GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] log files

The following files are generated by the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. All the GCC log files are from the following path: C:\Command_Console\Logs.

Log file type	Description	
Systemlog.xml	XML file with system information.	
DEC.log Text file with information on the use of the Data Exchange Console (DEC).		
DECError.log	Text file with information on errors created while using DEC.	

Other GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] files

The following GCC files and requests are sometimes used by FAS or FSE for troubleshooting.

- Library files (*.PARAMS, *.MASTER, *.WORKFLOW, *.SMD, *.MEDIA) in C:\Command_Console\Library, excluding the large analysis library files (CDF, PSI, GRC).
- Provide a list of all sub folders and their contents under the library files folder that is in C:\Command_Console\Library. Ensure that there are no duplicate library files, as these files can cause problems
- GCC system configuration file that is found at C:\Command_Console\Configuration\Calvin.System.config.
- Pending job order files that are in C:\Command Console\Jobs

- Other GCC related information, such as
 - The number of files under C:\Command_Console\Data, including sub directory.
 - If the system is a networked system or a stand-alone system.
 - Other applications that are installed on the system, such as antivirus application, Microsoft™ Office™, and Internet Explorer[®] versions.

GCC log files for GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument systems

Log files for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument control processes are placed in subdirectories of the C:\Command_Console\Logs\ folder. Thermo Fisher Scientific sometimes requests the following files for troubleshooting.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument fluidics

- C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F\
 - Subdirectories are named by date (for example, Log7-29-2016)

Collect all dated directories and contents from the time the GeneTitan[™] application was started, not just from the date of the event. Some logging goes into files from the date the application started so these files can be critical for troubleshooting.

All the log directories from the date the run was started to the date of the event are essential.

• C:\Command Console\Logs\96F\FluidicErrorLog - all files in this directory.

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument imaging device

- C:\Affymetrix\GeneChipHTScanControlMC\Log collect all dated directories and contents from the time the GeneTitan[™] application was started.
- C:\Affymetrix\GeneChipHTScanControlMC\RunLog collect all dated directories and contents from the time the GeneTitan™ application was started.

Troubleshooting the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

This section provides instructions on how to identify and solve simple problems with the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument. If a problem or error occurs that is not listed in this chapter, contact Thermo Fisher Scientific Technical Support for help.

For software errors that do not involve hardware crashes, the most common solution is to close or exit the application, then restart it. If the same error occurs, close the application and power off the computer, then restart. If the error still occurs, power off the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument, then restart.

Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Plate trapped in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	 Plate (or plate with lid) not properly loaded in drawer. Notched edge of lid and plate not aligned. Gripper failed to retrieve plate. System requires adjustment. 	 Restart the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument by unplugging and reconnecting power cord. Run the Unload Plates setup option. If the plate remains trapped in the instrument, call Thermo Fisher Scientific support
Computer frozen	 Too many processes running. Attempting to transfer data while an array plate is being scanned (imaged). 	 Restart the computer and unload all of the plates. Plates in the hybridization station: finish hybridization off line. Plate in the scanner: rescan using Scan Only function. Plate in fluidics: use Wash/Scan Resume to resume the fluidics process. IMPORTANT! Do not manually, or through the GCC transfer utility, move any data associated with the current plate that is being

Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Hybridization aborted	 System-initiated abort: power loss. User-initiated abort: User error Other 	If the array plate and hybridization tray are still clamped, contact your local field service engineer with information on the workstation model.
		If the plate stack is moved to drawer 1:
		 Remove the plate stack and finish hybridization offline.
		 Return the hybridized array plate stack to the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument and finish processing using the Wash/Scan process.
Fluidics aborted	 System-initiated abort: power loss. User-initiated abort: incorrect protocol selected. 	Follow the recommendations and instructions under "Wash-Scan Resume" on page 213.



Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Homing recovery of gripped item	Indicates that an item	Recommendation: click Yes.
Homing recovery of gripped item Image: Constraint of the state of the stateo	is in the gripper, and normal startup of the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument is not possible. The item must be removed from the	If you click No , nothing occurs. Homing will not complete and you will not be able to use the system.
	instrument before you can start processing array plates.	The item that is held by the gripper is moved to either:
		 Drawer 2—plates and trays
		Trash Bin-covers
		The drawer names reflect the location (left or right) and the drawer number (1 through 6).
		Examples:
		Drawer2L_Hta_DOWN = Scan tray on left side of drawer 2
		HtaHyb = Clamped hybridization tray and array plate
		Drawer(n)L/R_Hta_DOWN where n is the drawer number and L or R to indicate the left or right side.
		The _Hta_ (second term) indicates that the item held. An example is drawer1R_HtaHyb_DOWN indicating it is an array plate with a hybridization tray or Drawer2L_ScanHta_Pk_DOW N indicating it is an array plate with a scan tray
Drawer not retracted error	The drawer that is listed in the message is not fully closed.	Manually push the drawer back into the instrument until it is fully closed. There are 2 stop positions with audible clicks. Push until you hear the second click and the drawer is fully seated.

Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Array registration error message	The protocol file for the array plate barcode could not be found.	Check that the array plate barcode has been entered correctly.
The configuration files required to image the plate were not found. This may be due to an invalid barcode value. OK		Ensure that the library files required for the type of array plate you are using have been installed, and are installed in the correct directory.
		Restart the GeneTitan [™] Instrument control software after library files have been installed.
Insufficient disk space notice Disk Space CheckX Prive: C:\ Free space (GB): 17.00 Required space (GB): 71.03 Insufficient disk space Please free upsufficient disk space before scanning starts. If you are going to scan a plate immediately, please free sufficient disk space before pressing OK button. Failure to do so will result in loss of data. OK	There is not sufficient memory on the computer hard drive to save the data from an array plate.	Free up sufficient disk space before starting imaging with the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument.
This message appears when you first initialize the software and instrument, or when you select arrays for imaging.		

GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument fluidic diagnostic messages

Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Failed prime	The fluid level is either too low or the bottle is empty.	Always ensure that the GeneTitan™ bottles
FAILED PRIME		containing Wash Buffer A and Water are above the 50%
Rinse failed on plate: 550032-laureenxxxxxxx		mark when setting up the
Retry Cancel		plate.
		We recommend that all 600 mL of the Wash Buffer B
If this message is displayed during a water wash		from the CarrierScan [™] Beagent Kit 96 Beactions be
step, array processing has been compromised.		emptied into the GeneTitan™
If this message is displayed during cleanup, array processing is okay, but cleanup will not be		Wash B bottle when setting up the system to process a
complete.		plate. Using all 600 mL of the Wash Buffer B opsures that
		the bottle is filled to more
		than the requisite 35% of
		Wash B bottle volume.

Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Fluidics diagnostic dispense error HT96CC FLUIDIC DIAGNOSTIC FilluntiSensorState Failure on valve group BUFFERB_TO_WASHA Prime ran out during fill operation:BUFFERB_TO_WASHA Prostile causes for dispense failure include: Bottle empty or fluid level too low. (Replansh bottle) Bottle cap not secure. (Check all bottle caps are secure) Clogged filter. (Replace filter"); Continuing due to time critical nature of the process. Fill cannot be guaranteed. Underfill was likely. OK BUFFERX = Buffer bottle A, B, or Rinse. WASHx = Wash A or B reservoir in the fluidics station.	Reagent bottle is empty or too low.	Replenish fluid level in the Rinse or Wash Bottle B to the 1-L mark. Do not overfill. IMPORTANT! Only replenish bottles when prompted by the UI. Replenishing during fluidic processing can cause system malfunction including overflowing inside the system and more problems. The only thing to do when a plate is running is to ensure that bottle caps are secure.
HT96CC FLUIDIC DIAGNOSTIC PulseUntilSensorState Failure on group PRIME_RINSE Plate: 550032-345678922xxxxxx Time: 6/16/2009 4:05:12 PM Fluidic process: CleanThenFillWashAWithRinse "Possible causes for dispense failure include: Bottle empty or fluid level too low. (Replenish bottle) Bottle cap not secure. (Check all bottle caps are secure) Clogged filter. (Replace filter"); OK	GeneTitan™ reagent bottle cap is loose. The GeneTitan™ reagent bottle filter is clogged.	Replenish fluid level in Wash Bottle A to 2 L. Fasten the bottle cap. Replace the filter. See "Bottle filter replacement" on page 241.
Loss in CDA pressure GeneTitan 1/20/2010 10:09:45 AM System lost CDA pressure. Verify lines are connected and turned ON. System serial number: HT96Fluidic-00000000 OK	The instrument experienced a loss in Clean Dry Air (CDA) pressure.	Ensure that all lines are connected and turned on. Ensure that the facility CDA or the portable CDA compressor is in working condition. See the <i>GeneTitan™ Multi-Channel</i> <i>Instrument Site Preparation</i> <i>Guide</i> for the portable compressor model that has been verified with the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument. Contact your local field application specialist and notify the engineer about the error message.



Observation	Possible cause	Recommended action
Leak detected Leak checks are performed at application startup and any time a fluidic process, such as priming, filling, draining, is performed. Leak detection is a hard-wired sensor that shuts off fluid flow without software control. Leaks are normally confined to the drip pan found inside the system.	 System malfunction. The GCC application being manually closed using Windows™ Task Manager during a fill operation resulting in an application exit without 	Contact Thermo Fisher Scientific support. The system cannot be used for fluidic processing until the problem is resolved.
In FF22:59 Leak monitor	stopping flow.	
Retry Cancel		
Filter change required error message The software displays warning messages for the filter in each reagent bottle when it detects a problem or shows a trend of increased fill times during fluid fill operations. When an error is detected, a message box is displayed along with the information on the specific operation (dispense-related check or fill-related check).	One or more reagent bottle filters are clogged or worn out.	Change all 3 reagent bottle filters, even if only 1 is reported as problematic. See "Bottle filter replacement" on page 241.



GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel Instrument care

Overview	239
Maintenance	239
Outer enclosure fan filters	240
Bottle filter replacement	241
Xenon lamp replacement in the GeneTitan [™] MC Instrument	242

Overview

This chapter provides instructions on caring for and maintaining the instrument and on troubleshooting if problems arise.

- The GeneTitan[™] Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument must be positioned on a sturdy level bench away from extremes in temperature and away from moving air.
- Always run a Shutdown protocol when the instrument is off or unused overnight or longer to prevent salt crystals from forming in the fluidics system.
- Always use deionized (DI) water to prevent contamination of the lines. Swap out old buffers with freshly prepared buffer at each system startup.

IMPORTANT! Before performing maintenance power off the instrument to avoid injury if an electrical malfunction occurs.

Maintenance

The GeneTitan[™] family of instruments requires little in the way of customer maintenance. The instruments must be kept clean and free of dust. Dust buildup can degrade performance. Wipe the exterior surfaces clean using a mild dish detergent solution in water. Do not use ammonia-based cleaners or organic solvents such as alcohol or acetone to clean the system because they can damage the exterior surfaces.

The following tasks must be performed regularly to help ensure that the imaging device remains in working order.

Monthly

Wipe down the outer surface of the imaging device with a dry cloth.



Every 6 months

- 1. Replace the cooling fan air filters at the rear of the instrument.
- 2. Replace the Micropore[™] filters in the Wash A, Wash B, and Rinse bottles. If you run 4-8 plates/week, then replace the Micropore[™] filters more frequently.

Outer enclosure fan filters

Cleaning schedule

The GeneTitan[™] fan filter cartridge must be cleaned at least every 90 days of service. Note that in some service locations, the presence of excessive dust or particulate matter can require cleaning the cartridge more often than 90 days.

A plugged filter cartridge can cause excessive temperatures in the machine that can cause unwanted evaporation of GeneTitan[™] reagents.



Figure 64 GeneTitan™ fan filter cartridge.

Clean the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument fan filter

Contact your field service engineer for GeneTitan[™] fan filter ordering information when new filters are required.

Number of filters that are required per GeneTitan™ MC Instrument: 3

- 1. Slide the filter cartridge from the fan filter cartridge at the rear of the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.
- 2. Submerse the filter in clean DI water. Rinse, then agitate gently to dislodge material.
- 3. Remove from water and dry with clean compressed air or towels.
- 4. When the filter cartridge is dry to the touch, reinstall the cartridge in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

Bottle filter replacement

The bottles that are used in GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument contain a filter to remove particulates that can exist in the buffers and DI water. The filters in the 3 GeneTitan[™] fluidics bottles (Wash A, Wash B, and Rinse) must be replaced when the filters are clogged.

When the instrument detects an increase in the amount of time that is required to perform the fill operations, a **Filter Change Required** message window opens. The message window provides information on fluid dispense errors that were detected for any of the bottles during a dispense operation. All 3 filters must be changed when a warning is displayed for any of the 3 filters.

Note: The reagent bottles are depressurized when this warning message is displayed. It is safe to change the filters in all 3 fluidic bottles when this message is displayed.

After changing the filters in all 3 bottles using the procedure that is described in this section, press the **Yes** button to continue. If you select to ignore the error message, press the **No** button. This warning message is displayed each time GeneChip[™] Command Console[™] instrument control software is launched. You can also experience data quality problems when particulate matter is not trapped by the filters because they are clogged.

We recommend having 3 spare filters on hand in the event the filters must be replaced.





- 1 Buffer supply line
- 2 Filter holder
- 3 Filter

Remove and inspect the reagent bottle filters

- 1. Loosen, then remove the cap on the bottle.
- 2. Carefully remove the filter from the end of the filter body (see Figure 65).

Č

- **3.** Visually inspect the filter. If one of the filters appears to have a concentration of dirt or contaminate in it, discard it. Replace the filter in all 3 reagent bottles with a new one.
- 4. Replace the cap on the reagent bottle when finished.

Replace fluidics bottle filter

GeneTitan™ Fluidics Bottle Filter part details:

Thermo Fisher Scientific Cat. No. 01-0671

- 1. Loosen the reagent bottle cap, then remove the draw tube.
- 2. Carefully remove the filter from the end of the filter body.
- 3. Insert a new filter into the end of the filter holder.
- 4. Replace the cap on the reagent bottle, then tighten it.
- 5. Repeat these steps for each bottle.

IMPORTANT! Replace 1 filter at a time to ensure the correct connection of the buffer supply tube to its respective bottle. The color of the buffer supply tubing matches the bottle color code.

Xenon lamp replacement in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument

This section applies to the GeneTitan™ MC Instrument.

After the normal life expectancy of the lamp has expired, the software application alerts you to the requirement to replace the lamp. The lamp replacement procedure is simple but good health and safety precautions must be followed.



CAUTION! Do not try to replace the lamp when a plate is being processed either in the fluidics or scanner system.

Lamp life/imaging device status notices

The **Imaging Device Status** pane displays lamp life and imaging device status notices for the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument.

In normal operation, the pane displays the hours of life that is left in the lamp.

Imaging Device Status	
Barcode	
Estimated Time Remaining	
Lamp Life Remaining 163 hours	

A red or yellow notice is displayed when the lamp life is getting short.

Imaging Device Status	
Barcode	
Estimated Time Remaining	
Lamp Life Remaining -1 hours Replace lamp as soon as possible	

A red notice is also displayed when the imaging device is offline.

Imaging Device Status		
Barcode		
Estimated Time Remaining		
Scanner Status	Offline: scanning is not available.	

Note: The 300-watt xenon lamp in the GeneTitan[™] MC Instrument is warranted for 500 hours. The instructions to remove and replace the lamp are found in "Remove the xenon lamp" on page 244, and "Replace the xenon lamp" on page 245. After changing the lamp, you must manually reset the lamp life clock.

```
CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow User Guide—Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS<sup>®</sup> Instrument 243
```



Remove the xenon lamp



WARNING! Power off the lamp using the switch in the rear of the unit and then disconnect the power cord. Allow to cool before attempting to replace the lamp.

1. Unscrew the 4 retaining bolts with your fingers.



1 Remove these 4 bolts.

- 2. Remove, then set aside the warning cover to reveal the xenon lamp that is contained inside.
- **3.** Place a hand on each side of the blue plastic flange, then lift out the lamp in a vertical motion. Both hands must be used to remove the lamp. Apply equal pressure on each side of the lamp and gently lift.



Replace the xenon lamp

A new Cermax[™] Xenon Arc Lamp (Cat. No. 01-0740) is required for this procedure.

IMPORTANT! Ensure that you install the lamp in the correct orientation.

1. Hold the lamp by the blue plastic flanges. Ensure that the lamp bulb faces inward toward the rear heat sink on the unit, and then vertically lower the lamp to install.



- Xenon bulb faces away from the fan and towards the heat sink.
 Heat sink on the Lambda LS unit.
- 2. Replace the warning cover, then hand tighten the bolts.

Reset the lamp life counter

Using the **GCC GeneTitan Instrument Control** module accessed from the **Launcher** window, you must alert the software that the lamp has been replaced so that the hours of the lamp counter are reset. This menu option is only available when the system is not processing any plates.

1. Select Tools > Reset Counter for Lamp Life Remaining.



2. Click Yes in the message window to reset the counter.



Routine care for the Applied Biosystems[™] NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument

O-ring care	247
Tip isolator	248
Trash chute	250
Thermoshake device maintenance	254

Regular care and cleaning of the NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument is recommended to support successful runs, avoid stoppage during a run, and avoid premature damage to the equipment.

O-ring care

The O-rings on the head of the NIMBUS[®] Target Preparation Instrument allow the instrument to pick up and manipulate the pipette tips that are loaded on the deck. When the head is left in a squeezed position for an extended amount of time, the O-rings wear out and the head is stressed.



WARNING! Do Not leave tips on the head or leave the head in a squeezed position for extended lengths of time. This practice can lead to premature O-ring wear and poor system performance.

On successfully completing a method, the head is normally parked with the O-rings in a relaxed position. If a method is interrupted or stopped, it is possible that the head can stand still with the O-rings in the squeezed position (Figure 66). For instances when the O-rings remain in the squeezed position, try initializing the instrument.



Figure 66 O-rings shown in a squeezed and relaxed state.

- (1) "Squeezed" state.
- (2) O-rings relaxed.

To help preserve the longevity of the O-rings, remember the following:

- Never power off the instrument with any tips that are loaded on the head.
- Never leave the instrument with the head in the squeezed position.
- Initializing the instrument usually resolves the head remaining in the squeezed position leaving the head in a relaxed position.

Tip isolator

The tip isolator is the frame that is fastened in deck position 11. For several steps in the method, a square deepwell plate is placed under the tip isolator frame. During a run, tips that are placed in this position are designated for stamping reagents from one plate to another. During the deck cleanup step of a method, the used tips can accidentally touch against the inner dividing walls of the tip isolator frame. Cross-contamination can occur when new tips are placed in deck position 11 for subsequent methods or runs.

Clean the tip isolator

We recommend cleaning the inner dividing walls of the tip isolator frame after every run.

- **1.** Spray a laboratory tissue with 70% ethanol.
- 2. Wipe the surfaces of the inner dividing walls of the tip isolator frame.





- 1 Inner dividing walls of the Tip Isolator frame.
- (2) Tip Isolator frame in deck position 11.

Trash chute

Assemble the trash chute

This section provides instructions for the proper assembly of the trash chute and trash chute cover to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument. Use these instructions to attach properly or remove the trash chute if needed for cleaning or other purposes. To remove the trash chute, follow these instructions in reverse.

1. Find the trash chute mounting bracket on the left side of the NIMBUS[®] Instrument.



- 1 Trash chute mounting bracket
- 2. Hold the trash chute with both hands, then align the 2 securing pins on the right side of the trash chute with the 2 holes in the trash chute mounting bracket.



(1) Align the securing pins with holes in trash chute mounting bracket.

3. Insert the securing pins into the holes in the trash chute mounting bracket, then pull the trash chute forward toward the front of the NIMBUS[®] Instrument. This action holds the trash chute in place.



4. After successfully attaching the trash chute to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, turn the leveling foot, on the underside of the trash chute, to support, then level the trash chute.



1 Leveling foot

5. Ensure that the trash chute is level.

IMPORTANT! Ensure that the trash chute is level. Trash chutes that are not level result in problems with disposal of tips, plates, or other materials from the deck.





- (1) Example of a trash chute that is not level.
- (2) Example of a trash chute that is properly attached and leveled.
- 6. After the trash chute has been installed, then leveled, attach the trash chute cover.


Clean the trash chute

As you run the assay and complete the various methods, the NIMBUS[®] Instrument discards all used tips and a 1.2-mL square plate down the trash chute. As this happens, it is common for the trash chute to develop a sticky buildup from the liquids that remained on the disposed materials. A trash chute with heavy buildup can result in disposed plates and tips to get lodged or stuck. It also increases the likelihood for tips to bounce off the chute and onto the deck as they are ejected from the head. When a blockage in the chute occurs, disposed materials can no longer freely fall onto the waste container. Instead, disposed materials build up in the chute and eventually spill over onto the deck or the track of the robotic arm.

To avoid problems with items getting stuck in the trash chute, we recommend a light cleaning after each stage of the assay. A deep cleaning of the trash chute is recommended periodically to remove accumulated build-up on the trash chute that was not successfully removed with the recommended light cleaning procedure.

Perform a light cleaning

- 1. Remove the trash chute cover.
- 2. Clean the inner surface of the trash chute by wiping down the area with ultra-pure water and laboratory wipes. Follow this cleaning with a 70% ethanol wipe-down to disinfect the surface.

Note: Do not use bleach to clean trash chute or trash chute cover.

3. Replace cover.







- (1) Trash chute with cover.
- (2) Remove cover.
- ③ Surfaces of the trash chute to clean.

Perform a deep cleaning of the trash chute

- 1. Remove the trash chute cover.
- 2. Remove the trash chute from the NIMBUS[®] Instrument by first sliding the chute towards the back of the instrument, then pulling it away from the machine. If needed, review detailed instructions. (See "Assemble the trash chute" on page 250.)

Note: Do not use bleach to clean trash chute or trash chute cover.

- **3.** In a warm bath of soapy DI water, clean the entire trash chute and trash chute cover removing any buildup present.
- 4. Rinse with DI water. Wipe down with 70% ethanol.
- 5. Dry the trash chute and trash chute cover.
- 6. Reconnect the trash chute to the NIMBUS[®] Instrument, as instructed in "Assemble the trash chute" on page 250.

Thermoshake device maintenance

The INHECO[™] Thermoshake device must be maintained with periodic checking and refilling of cooling fluids to allow proper function and avoid damages. See the INHECO[™] user guide for detailed instructions.

Additional cooling fluid can be ordered from INHECO™ (Cat. No. 3800053).

Safety



Symbols on this instrument	255
Safety information for instruments not manufactured by Thermo Fisher Scientific	260
Instrument safety	260
Safety and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) standards	264
Chemical safety	266
Biological hazard safety	267



WARNING! GENERAL SAFETY. Using this product in a manner not specified in the user documentation may result in personal injury or damage to the instrument or device. Ensure that anyone using this product has received instructions in general safety practices for laboratories and the safety information provided in this document.

- Before using an instrument or device, read and understand the safety information provided in the user documentation provided by the manufacturer of the instrument or device.
- Before handling chemicals, read and understand all applicable Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) and use appropriate personal protective equipment (gloves, gowns, eye protection, and so on). To obtain SDSs, visit thermofisher.com/support.

Symbols on this instrument

In this document, the hazard symbol is used along with one of the following user attention words.

- **CAUTION!**—Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.
- **WARNING!**—Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
- **DANGER!**—Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

Standard safety symbols

Symbol and description

CAUTION! Risk of danger. Consult the manual for further safety information.



Symbol and description				
	CAUTION! Risk of electrical shock.			
	CAUTION! Hot surface.			
	CAUTION! Potential biohazard.			
	CAUTION! Ultraviolet light.			
	Symbole et description			
⚠	MISE EN GARDE ! Risque de danger. Consulter le manuel pour d'autres renseignements de sécurité.			
	MISE EN GARDE ! Risque de choc électrique.			
	MISE EN GARDE ! Surface chaude.			
	MISE EN GARDE ! Danger biologique potentiel.			
	MISE EN GARDE ! Rayonnement ultraviolet.			

Location of safety labels







Label and location



Control and connection symbols

Symbols and descriptions	
	On (Power)
\bigcirc	Off (Power)
<u> </u>	Earth (ground) terminal
	Protective conductor terminal (main ground)

Symbols and descriptions	
	Direct current
\sim	Alternating current
\sim	Both direct and alternating current

Conformity symbols

Conformity mark	Description				
	Indicates conformity with safety requirements for Canada and U.S.A.				
25	Indicates conformity with China RoHS requirements.				
CE	Indicates conformity with European Union requirements.				
X	Indicates conformity with the WEEE Directive 2012/19/EU.				
_	CAUTION! To minimize negative environmental impact from disposal of electronic waste, do not dispose of electronic waste in unsorted municipal waste. Follow local municipal waste ordinances for proper disposal provision and contact customer service for information about responsible disposal options.				



Safety information for instruments not manufactured by Thermo Fisher Scientific

Some of the accessories provided as part of the instrument system are not designed or built by Thermo Fisher Scientific. Consult the manufacturer's documentation for the information needed for the safe use of these products.

Instrument safety

General



CAUTION! Do not remove instrument protective covers. If you remove the protective instrument panels or disable interlock devices, you may be exposed to serious hazards including, but not limited to, severe electrical shock, laser exposure, crushing, or chemical exposure.



CAUTION! Solvents and Pressurized fluids. Wear eye protection when working with any pressurized fluids. Use caution when working with any polymeric tubing that is under pressure:

- Extinguish any nearby flames if you use flammable solvents.
- Do not use polymeric tubing that has been severely stressed or kinked.
- Do not use polymeric tubing with tetrahydrofuran or nitric and sulfuric acids.
- Be aware that methylene chloride and dimethyl sulfoxide cause polymeric tubing to swell and greatly reduce the rupture pressure of the tubing.
- Be aware that high solvent flow rates (~40mL/min) may cause a static charge to build up on the surface of the tubing and electrical sparks may result.

Physical injury



CAUTION! Moving and Lifting Injury. The instrument is to be moved and positioned only by the personnel or vendor specified in the applicable site preparation guide. Improper lifting can cause painful and permanent back injury.

Things to consider before lifting or moving the instrument or accessories:

- Depending on the weight, moving or lifting may require two or more persons.
- If you decide to lift or move the instrument after it has been installed, do not attempt to do so without the assistance of others, the use of appropriate moving equipment, and proper lifting techniques.
- Ensure you have a secure, comfortable grip on the instrument or accessory.
- Make sure that the path from where the object is to where it is being moved is clear of obstructions.
- Do not lift an object and twist your torso at the same time. Keep your spine in a good neutral position while lifting with your legs.
- Participants should coordinate lift and move intentions with each other before lifting and carrying.
- For smaller packages, rather than lifting the object from the packing box, carefully tilt the box on its side and hold it stationary while someone else slides the contents out of the box.



CAUTION! Moving Parts. Moving parts can crush, pinch and cut. Keep hands clear of moving parts while operating the instrument. Disconnect power before servicing.



Electrical safety

WARNING! Fuse Installation. Before installing the instrument, verify that the fuses are properly installed and the fuse voltage matches the supply voltage. Replace fuses only with the type and rating specified for the unit. Improper fuses can damage the instrument wiring system and cause a fire.



AVERTISSEMENT ! Installation des fusibles. Avant d'installer l'instrument, vérifier que les fusibles sont correctement insérés et que leur tension correspond à celle fournie par le circuit d'alimentation. Ne remplacer les fusibles que par des modèles du type et de la puissance spécifiés pour l'appareil. L'utilisation de fusibles inadaptés peut endommager le circuit électrique de l'instrument et provoquer un incendie.



WARNING! Voltage Selector Switch. Before installing the instrument, verify that the voltage selector switch is set for the supply voltage. This will prevent damage to the instrument, reduce risk of fire, and enable proper operation.



AVERTISSEMENT ! **Sélecteur de tension.** Avant d'installer l'instrument, vérifier que le sélecteur de tension est adapté à la tension d'alimentation. Cela permet d'éviter d'endommager l'instrument, de réduire le risque d'incendie et d'assurer son bon fonctionnement.



WARNING! Ensure appropriate electrical supply. For safe operation of the instrument:

- Plug the system into a properly grounded receptacle with adequate current capacity.
- Ensure the electrical supply is of suitable voltage.
- Never operate the instrument with the ground disconnected. Grounding continuity is required for safe operation of the instrument.



AVERTISSEMENT ! Veiller à utiliser une alimentation électrique appropriée. Pour garantir le fonctionnement de l'instrument en toute sécurité :

- Brancher le système sur une prise électrique correctement mise à la terre et de puissance adéquate.
- S'assurer que la tension électrique est convenable.
- Ne jamais utiliser l'instrument alors que le dispositif de mise à la terre est déconnecté. La continuité de la mise à la terre est impérative pour le fonctionnement de l'instrument en toute sécurité.



WARNING! Power Supply Line Cords. Use properly configured and approved line cords for the power supply in your facility.



AVERTISSEMENT ! Cordons d'alimentation électrique. Utiliser des cordons d'alimentation adaptés et approuvés pour raccorder l'instrument au circuit électrique du site.





WARNING! Disconnecting Power. To fully disconnect power either detach or unplug the power cord, positioning the instrument such that the power cord is accessible.

AVERTISSEMENT ! Déconnecter l'alimentation. Pour déconnecter entièrement l'alimentation, détacher ou débrancher le cordon d'alimentation. Placer l'instrument de manière à ce que le cordon d'alimentation soit accessible.

Cleaning and decontamination



CAUTION! Cleaning and Decontamination. Use only the cleaning and decontamination methods specified in the manufacturer's user documentation. It is the responsibility of the operator (or other responsible person) to ensure the following requirements are met:

- No decontamination or cleaning agents are used that could cause a HAZARD as a result of a reaction with parts of the equipment or with material contained in the equipment.
- The instrument is properly decontaminated a) if hazardous material is spilled onto or into the equipment, and/or b) prior to having the instrument serviced at your facility or sending the instrument for repair, maintenance, trade-in, disposal, or termination of a loan (decontamination forms may be requested from customer service).
- Before using any cleaning or decontamination methods (except those recommended by the manufacturer), users should confirm with the manufacturer that the proposed method will not damage the equipment.



MISE EN GARDE ! Nettoyage et décontamination. Utiliser uniquement les méthodes de nettoyage et de décontamination indiquées dans la documentation du fabricant destinée aux utilisateurs. L'opérateur (ou toute autre personne responsable) est tenu d'assurer le respect des exigences suivantes:

- Ne pas utiliser d'agents de nettoyage ou de décontamination susceptibles de réagir avec certaines parties de l'appareil ou avec les matières qu'il contient et de constituer, de ce fait, un DANGER.
- L'instrument doit être correctement décontaminé a) si des substances dangereuses sont renversées sur ou à l'intérieur de l'équipement, et/ou b) avant de le faire réviser sur site ou de l'envoyer à des fins de réparation, de maintenance, de revente, d'élimination ou à l'expiration d'une période de prêt (des informations sur les formes de décontamination peuvent être demandées auprès du Service clientèle).
- Avant d'utiliser une méthode de nettoyage ou de décontamination (autre que celles recommandées par le fabricant), les utilisateurs doivent vérifier auprès de celui-ci qu'elle ne risque pas d'endommager l'appareil.

Instrument component and accessory disposal

To minimize negative environmental impact from disposal of electronic waste, do not dispose of electronic waste in unsorted municipal waste. Follow local municipal waste ordinances for proper disposal provision and contact customer service for information about responsible disposal options.



Safety and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) standards

The instrument design and manufacture complies with the following standards and requirements for safety and electromagnetic compatibility.

Safety standards

Reference	Description		
EU Directive 2014/35/EU	European Union "Low Voltage Directive"		
IEC 61010-1	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use – Part 1: General requirements		
EN 61010-1			
UL 61010-1			
CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1			
IEC 61010-2-081	Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and		
EN 61010-2-081	laboratory use – Part 2-081: Particular requirements for automatic and semi- automatic laboratory equipment for analysis and other purposes		

EMC standards

Reference	Description		
EU Directive 2014/30/EU	European Union "EMC Directive"		
EN 61326-1 IEC 61326-1	Electrical Equipment for Measurement, Control and Laboratory Use – EMC Requirements – Part 1: General Requirements		
FCC Part 15 Subpart B (47 CFR)	 U.S. Standard Radio Frequency Devices This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures: Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help. 		

Environmental	design	standards
---------------	--------	-----------

Reference	Description
Directive 2012/19/EU	European Union "WEEE Directive"—Waste electrical and electronic equipment
Directive 2011/65/EU	European Union "RoHS Directive"—Restriction of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment
SJ/T 11364-2014	"China RoHS" Standard—Marking for the Restricted Use of Hazardous Substances in Electronic and Electrical Products

Chemical safety



WARNING! GENERAL CHEMICAL HANDLING. To minimize hazards, ensure laboratory personnel read and practice the general safety guidelines for chemical usage, storage, and waste provided below. Consult the relevant SDS for specific precautions and instructions:

- Read and understand the Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) provided by the chemical manufacturer before you store, handle, or work with any chemicals or hazardous materials. To obtain SDSs, see the "Documentation and Support" section in this document.
- Minimize contact with chemicals. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment when handling chemicals (for example, safety glasses, gloves, or protective clothing).
- Minimize the inhalation of chemicals. Do not leave chemical containers open. Use only with adequate ventilation (for example, fume hood).
- Check regularly for chemical leaks or spills. If a leak or spill occurs, follow the manufacturer's cleanup procedures as recommended in the SDS.
- Handle chemical wastes in a fume hood.
- Ensure use of primary and secondary waste containers. (A primary waste container holds the immediate waste. A secondary container contains spills or leaks from the primary container. Both containers must be compatible with the waste material and meet federal, state, and local requirements for container storage.)
- · After emptying a waste container, seal it with the cap provided.
- Characterize (by analysis if necessary) the waste generated by the particular applications, reagents, and substrates used in your laboratory.
- Ensure that the waste is stored, transferred, transported, and disposed of according to all local, state/provincial, and/or national regulations.
- **IMPORTANT!** Radioactive or biohazardous materials may require special handling, and disposal limitations may apply.



AVERTISSEMENT ! PRÉCAUTIONS GÉNÉRALES EN CAS DE MANIPULATION DE PRODUITS

CHIMIQUES. Pour minimiser les risques, veiller à ce que le personnel du laboratoire lise attentivement et mette en œuvre les consignes de sécurité générales relatives à l'utilisation et au stockage des produits chimiques et à la gestion des déchets qui en découlent, décrites ci-dessous. Consulter également la FDS appropriée pour connaître les précautions et instructions particulières à respecter :

- Lire et comprendre les fiches de données de sécurité (FDS) fournies par le fabricant avant de stocker, de manipuler ou d'utiliser les matériaux dangereux ou les produits chimiques. Pour obtenir les FDS, se reporter à la section « Documentation et support » du présent document.
- Limiter les contacts avec les produits chimiques. Porter des équipements de protection appropriés lors de la manipulation des produits chimiques (par exemple : lunettes de sûreté, gants ou vêtements de protection).
- Limiter l'inhalation des produits chimiques. Ne pas laisser les récipients de produits chimiques ouverts. Ils ne doivent être utilisés qu'avec une ventilation adéquate (par exemple, sorbonne).
- Vérifier régulièrement l'absence de fuite ou d'écoulement des produits chimiques. En cas de fuite ou d'écoulement d'un produit, respecter les directives de nettoyage du fabricant recommandées dans la FDS.
- Manipuler les déchets chimiques dans une sorbonne.

- Veiller à utiliser des récipients à déchets primaire et secondaire. (Le récipient primaire contient les déchets immédiats, le récipient secondaire contient les fuites et les écoulements du récipient primaire. Les deux récipients doivent être compatibles avec les matériaux mis au rebut et conformes aux exigences locales, nationales et communautaires en matière de confinement des récipients.)
- · Une fois le récipient à déchets vidé, il doit être refermé hermétiquement avec le couvercle fourni.
- Caractériser (par une analyse si nécessaire) les déchets générés par les applications, les réactifs et les substrats particuliers utilisés dans le laboratoire.
- Vérifier que les déchets sont convenablement stockés, transférés, transportés et éliminés en respectant toutes les réglementations locales, nationales et/ou communautaires en vigueur.
- **IMPORTANT** ! Les matériaux représentant un danger biologique ou radioactif exigent parfois une manipulation spéciale, et des limitations peuvent s'appliquer à leur élimination.



WARNING! HAZARDOUS WASTE (from instruments). Waste produced by the instrument is potentially hazardous. Follow the guidelines noted in the preceding General Chemical Handling warning.



WARNING! 4L Reagent and Waste Bottle Safety. Four-liter reagent and waste bottles can crack and leak. Each 4-liter bottle should be secured in a low-density polyethylene safety container with the cover fastened and the handles locked in the upright position.

Biological hazard safety

WARNING! Potential Biohazard. Depending on the samples used on this instrument, the surface may be considered a biohazard. Use appropriate decontamination methods when working with biohazards.



WARNING! BIOHAZARD. Biological samples such as tissues, body fluids, infectious agents, and blood of humans and other animals have the potential to transmit infectious diseases. Conduct all work in properly equipped facilities with the appropriate safety equipment (for example, physical containment devices). Safety equipment can also include items for personal protection, such as gloves, coats, gowns, shoe covers, boots, respirators, face shields, safety glasses, or goggles. Individuals should be trained according to applicable regulatory and company/ institution requirements before working with potentially biohazardous materials. Follow all applicable local, state/provincial, and/or national regulations. The following references provide general guidelines when handling biological samples in laboratory environment.

- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, *Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories (BMBL)*, 6th Edition, HHS Publication No. (CDC) 300859, Revised June 2020
 www.cdc.gov/labs/pdf/CDC-BiosafetymicrobiologicalBiomedicalLaboratories-2020-P.pdf
- Laboratory biosafety manual, fourth edition. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020 (Laboratory biosafety manual, fourth edition and associated monographs)
 www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240011311



Documentation and support

Related documentation	268
Customer and technical support	270
Limited product warranty	270

Related documentation

Document	Publication number	Description
CarrierScan™ Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow Site Preparation Guide— Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS [®] Instrument	MAN0017785	Provides guidance on reagents, instruments, and supplies required to run the CarrierScan [™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflow on the Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] .
CarrierScan™ Assay 96- Array Format Automated Workflow Quick Reference— Applied Biosystems™ NIMBUS [®] Instrument	MAN0017786	An abbreviated reference for the target preparation step of the CarrierScan [™] Assay 96-Array Format Automated Workflowon the Applied Biosystems [™] NIMBUS [®] . This quick reference document is for experienced users.
Recommended Alternative Microarray Consumables Quick Reference	MAN0019853	A quick reference document identifying recommended alternative replacement consumables for use in microarray assays.
GeneTitan™ MC Protocol for Axiom™ Array Plate Processing Quick Reference	MAN0017718	An abbreviated reference for processing Axiom [™] Array Plates with the GeneTitan [™] Multi-Channel Instrument.
GeneTitan™ Multi-Channel Instrument User Guide	MAN0027694	The GeneTitan [™] Multi-Channel Instrument automates array processing from target hybridization to data generation by combining a hybridization oven, fluidics processing, and state- of-the art imaging device into a single benchtop instrument. This document details the use, care, and maintenance for the GeneTitan [™] Multi-Channel Instrument.
GeneTitan™ Multi-Channel Instrument Site Preparation Guide	MAN0025571	Provides guidance on creating and maintaining the proper environment required for the GeneTitan™ Multi-Channel Instrument.

Document	Publication number	Description
Analysis and software		
Reproductive Health Research Analysis Software User Guide	MAN0027973	This user guide provides instructions for using Applied Biosystems [™] Reproductive Health Research Analysis Software (RHAS), a single source comprehensive software package to enable the QC, copy number, genotyping, variant status determination and SMN screening of microarray data designed for Reproductive Health research applications.
Axiom™ Genotyping Solution Data Analysis User Guide	MAN0018363	This guide provides information and instructions for analyzing Axiom [™] genotyping array data. It includes the use of Axiom [™] Analysis Suite, Applied Biosystems [™] Analysis Power Tools (formerly APT) and SNPolisher [™] Package to perform quality control analysis (QC) for samples and plates, SNP filtering before downstream analysis, and advanced genotyping methods.
GeneChip™ Command Console™ (GCC) User Guide	MAN0027771	This user guide provides instructions for using GeneChip [™] Command Console [™] (GCC) used to control GeneChip [™] instrument systems. GeneChip [™] Command Console [™] software provides an intuitive set of tools for instrument control and data management used in the processing of GeneChip [™] arrays.
NIMBUS [®] Target Preparation Instrument documents		
Microlab NIMBUS [®] User Guide	62965-01	The Hamilton use guide for the NIMBUS [®] Instrument. This document is shipped within the deck hardware kit.

X)



Customer and technical support

Visit thermofisher.com/support for the latest service and support information.

- Worldwide contact telephone numbers
- Product support information
 - Product FAQs
 - Software, patches, and updates
 - Training for many applications and instruments
- Order and web support
- Product documentation
 - User guides, manuals, and protocols
 - Certificates of Analysis
 - Safety Data Sheets (SDSs; also known as MSDSs)

Note: For SDSs for reagents and chemicals from other manufacturers, contact the manufacturer.

Limited product warranty

Life Technologies Corporation and its affiliates warrant their products as set forth in the Life Technologies' General Terms and Conditions of Sale at www.thermofisher.com/us/en/home/global/terms-and-conditions.html. If you have questions, contact Life Technologies at www.thermofisher.com/support.

